

# All about you

Unit

# 1

In Unit 1, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 1'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz...

■ use the verb **be** with **I, you, we, and it.**

be fiilini **I, you, we ve it** ile kullanımını,

■ say **Hello** and **good-bye.**

hello ve good-bye demeyi,

■ say your name, telephone number, and e-mail address.

isminizi, telefon numaranızı ve e-posta adresinizi söylemeyi,

■ use **How about you?** to ask the same question.

aynı soruyu sormak için **How about you?** soru kalibini kullanmayı,

■ use everyday expressions like **Thank you** or **Thanks.**

**Thank you** ya da **Thanks** gibi günlük ifadeleri kullanmayı.

1

2

3



## Before you begin . . .

Match each expression with a picture. Write the numbers.

Her ifadeyi bir resimle eşleştirin. Numaralarını kutulara yazın.

1 Hello.

Thanks.

Good morning.

Hi.

Bye.

Good night.

Thank you.

Good-bye.

# Lesson A Hello and good-bye

## 1 Getting started



A 002 Listen. Matt and Sarah are friends. Are Matt and Emily friends? Practice the conversations.  
Dinleyin. Matt ve Sarah arkadaşlar. Peki, Matt ve Emily arkadaşlar mı? Konuşmaları tekrar edin.



Matt Good morning, Sarah. How are you?

Sarah Good. How are you, Matt?

Matt I'm fine, thanks.



Matt Hello. I'm Matt Lenski.

Emily Hi, I'm Emily Kim. Nice to meet you.

Matt Nice to meet you.

Figure it out

B Complete these conversations. Use the conversations in A to help you. Then write new conversations with your own name. Konuşmaları tamamlayın. A'daki konuşmalardan yararlanın. Daha sonra kendi isminizi kullanarak yeni konuşmalar yazın.

1 A Hello. I <sup>1</sup> m Chris.

B Hi. Nice to meet you. <sup>2</sup>    Sam.

A Nice to meet <sup>3</sup>   .

2 A Hi, Pat. How <sup>4</sup>    you?

B I'm <sup>5</sup>   . How are <sup>6</sup>    ?

A Good, thanks.

## 2 Building vocabulary



**A** Listen and read. Then practice the conversations.

Dinleyin ve okuyun. Daha sonra konuşmaları tekrar edin.



*Emily Good night.*

*Matt Good night. Have a good evening.*

*Emily Thank you. You too.*



*Sarah Bye. See you tomorrow.*

*Matt Bye. See you.*



**B** Listen to the conversations. Check (✓) the responses you hear.

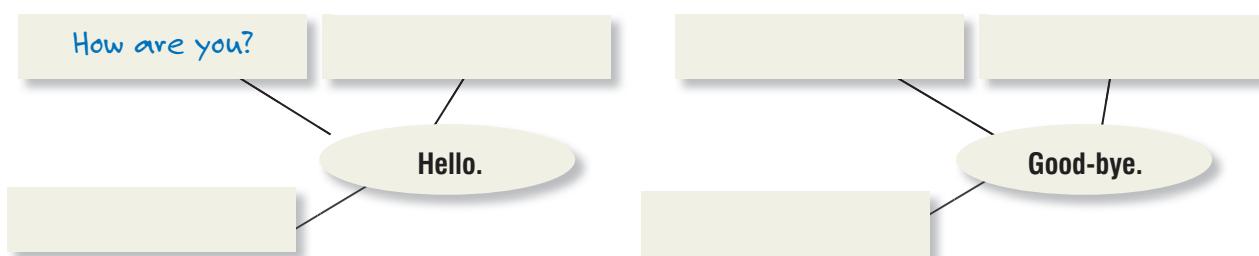
Konuşmaları dinleyin. Duyduğunuz yanıtları işaretleyin (✓).

- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 1. Bye. Have a good evening.                             | 3. Bye. See you later.                           | 5. Good-bye. Have a nice day.             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> You too. Good-bye.              | <input type="checkbox"/> OK. See you later.      | <input type="checkbox"/> Thank you.       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> You too. Good night. | <input type="checkbox"/> Bye. See you next week. | <input type="checkbox"/> Thanks. You too. |
| 2. Hi. How are you?                                      | 4. Hey, Oscar!                                   |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Good, thanks.                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Hi. How are you?        |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> I'm fine.                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Hello.                  |   |

**Word sort**

**C** Write three expressions for saying hello and good-bye.

Merhaba ve hoşça kal anlamında kullanılan üç ifade yazın.



**D** Write two hello and two good-bye conversations.

İki selamlaşma ve iki veda etme konuşması yazın.

## 3 Vocabulary notebook Meetings and greetings

See page 18 for a new way to log and learn vocabulary. Yeni sözcükler öğrenmede kullanabileceğiniz farklı bir yöntem için sayfa 18'e bakın.



### Meetings and greetings

**A** Complete the conversations. Circle and write the correct response.  
Konuşmaları tamamlayın. Doğru yanıtın yuvarlak içine alın ve yazın.



**1** A Hello.

B Hi.

- a. Hi.
- b. Good-bye.



**2** A Hi. I'm Ted.

B

- a. Hello, Ted. Nice to meet you.
- b. See you next week.



**3** A How are you?

B

- a. I'm Kyle.
- b. I'm fine, thanks.



**4** A Good-bye.

B

- a. See you later.
- b. Thanks.



**5** A Good night.

B

- a. Hello.
- b. Bye. See you tomorrow.

**6** A Hi. How are you?

B

- a. Good, thanks. How are you?
- b. Have a nice day.

**B** Complete the conversations. Use the expressions in the box.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın. Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanın.

Good night. Have a good evening. ✓ Hello. Hi. How are you? I'm fine. Nice to meet you. See you



1 **Jack** <sup>1</sup> Hello . I'm Jack.

**Anna** <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . I'm Anna.

**Jack** <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

2 **Sonia** Hi, Julie. How are you?

**Julie** Good. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Sonia** <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ , thanks.



3 **Mike** <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Burak** Thanks. You too.

4 **Joan** <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

**Mary** Bye. <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ tomorrow.

**C** Complete the instant message.

Bilgisayar iletisini tamamlayın.

Instant Message

**Sandra** Good morning, Jenny.

**Jenny** <sup>1</sup> Good morning , Sandra.

**Sandra** <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ are you?

**Jenny** <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ , thanks. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

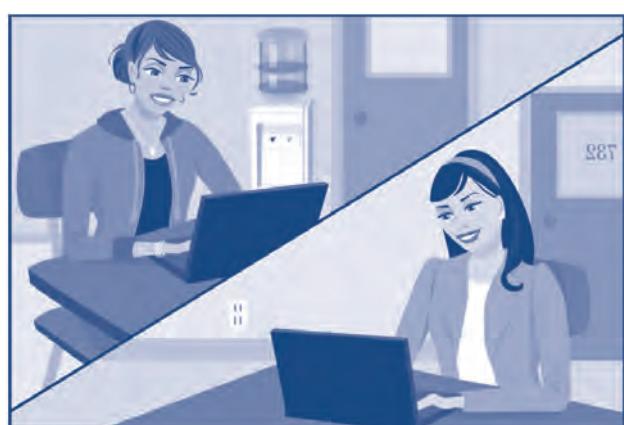
**Sandra** Good.

**Jenny** See you later.

**Sandra** OK. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a nice day.

**Jenny** Thanks. <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ too.

**Sandra** Bye.



# Lesson B Names

## 1 Saying names in English



005

Listen to the people below give their names.

Aşağıda resimlerini gördüğünüz kişilerin isimlerini nasıl verdiğini dinleyin.

Hi. My name is David.  
My **last name** is Hanson.



Name: David Allen Hanson  
FIRST MIDDLE LAST  
 single  married

Hi, I'm Liz Park.  
My **first name** is Elizabeth.  
Liz is short for Elizabeth.



Name: Liz — Park  
FIRST MIDDLE LAST  
 single  married

I'm Mary Gomez.  
My **middle name** is Ann.  
Frank is my husband.



Name: Mary Ann Gomez  
FIRST MIDDLE LAST  
 single  married

### B Complete the sentences. Use your own information.

Cümleleri tamamlayın. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanın.

1. My first name is \_\_\_\_\_.
2. My last name is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. My middle name is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. My nickname is \_\_\_\_\_.
5. My best friend's name is \_\_\_\_\_.
6. My favorite name is \_\_\_\_\_.

### Miss, Mrs., Ms., Mr.?

- David Hanson is single. → **Mr. Hanson**
- Liz Park is single. → **Ms. Park / Miss Park**
- Mary Gomez is married. → **Ms. Gomez / Mrs. Gomez**
- Frank Gomez is married. → **Mr. Gomez**

### C Listen and repeat the alphabet. Circle the letters in your first name.

Alfabeyi dinleyin ve tekrar edin. İsminizde bulunan harfleri yuvarlak içine alın.

A a    B b    C c    D d    E e    F f    G g    H h    I i    J j    K k    L l    M m  
N n    O o    P p    Q q    R r    S s    T t    U u    V v    W w    X x    Y y    Z z

### D Listen and read. Then write a new conversation with your own name.

Dinleyin ve okuyun. Daha sonra kendi isminizi kullanarak yeni bir konuşma yazın.

- A What's your name?                      B C-A-T-H-E-R-I-N-E.  
B Catherine Ravelli.                      A Thanks. And your last name?  
A How do you spell Catherine?            B R-A-V-E-L-L-I.

About  
you

### E Make a list of your friends' first, last, and middle names.

Arkadaşlarınızın adları, varsa ikinci adları ve soyadlarından oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.



## 2 Building language



008

**A** Listen. Which classroom is Carmen in this term? What about Jenny? Practice the conversation.  
Dinleyin. Carmen bu dönem hangi sınıfta? Peki ya, Jenny? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

**Mr. Martin** Good morning. Are you here  
for an English class?

**Carmen** Yes, I am. I'm Carmen Rivera.

**Mr. Martin** OK. You're in Room B.

**Jenny** And I'm Jenny.

**Mr. Martin** Are you Jenny Loo?

**Jenny** No, I'm not. I'm Jenny Lim.  
Am I in Room B, too?

**Mr. Martin** Yes. . . . Wait – no, you're not.  
You're in Room G.

**Jenny** Oh, no! Carmen, we're not  
in the same class!

**Figure  
it out**

**B** Complete the conversations.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın.

**1 A** Are you Amy?  
**B** Yes, I \_\_\_\_.

**2 A** Are you Amy?  
**B** No, \_\_\_\_ not.



## 3 Grammar The verb be: I, you, and we



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 1. Grammar 1'i izleyin.



009

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the forms of the verb *be*.  
Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *be* fiilinin biçimlerine dikkat edin.

I'm Jenny.

I'm not Carmen.

You're in Room G.

You're not in Room B.

We're in different classes.

We're not in the same class.

I'm = I am      you're = you are

**Are you** Jenny?

Yes, I am. / No, I'm not.

**Am I** in Room B?

Yes, you are. / No, you're not.

**Are we** in the same class?

Yes, we are. / No, we're not.

we're = we are

### Did you know . . . ?

**I'm** is more common than **I am**  
in conversation.



**C** Complete the conversations. Konuşmaları tamamlayın.

**1 A** <sup>1</sup> Are you Merve?

**B** Yes, I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_ here for an English class.

<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ you here for English, too?

**A** No, I <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_ here for a French class.

**2 A** <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ you Chris?

**B** Yes, I <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ we in the same class?

**A** Yes, we <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_ Cem.

**B** Hi, Cem. Nice to meet you.

**D** Write your own conversation. Use the conversations in C to help you.

Kendinizle ilgili bir konuşma yazın. C'deki konuşmalardan yararlanın.

## *Practice lesson B*

## Names

# **1 My name's Michelle.**

**Complete the conversation.**  
Konuşmayı tamamlayın.

- A** Good morning.

**B** Good morning.

**A** How are you?

**B** I'm fine.

**A** What's your <sup>1</sup> name ?

**B** Michelle Browne.

**A** How do you spell your <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ name?

**B** It's B-R-O-W-N-E.

**A** And what's your <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ name?

**B** Jean.

**A** OK. How do you <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Jean?

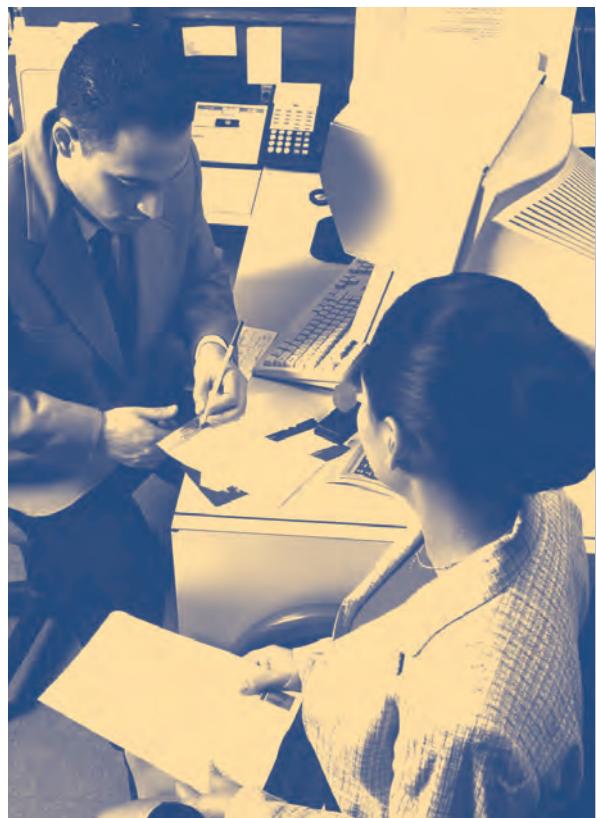
**B** J-E-A-N.

**A** And are you Ms., Miss, or <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**B** Ms.

**A** Thank you. Have a nice day.

**B** Thanks. You too.



## **2 Your personal information**

Complete the form. Use your own information.  
Formu doldurun. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanın.

# *Touchstone English Club*

**Name:** \_\_\_\_\_  
first                      middle                      last  
 single     married

**Title:**     Mr.             Miss             Mrs.             Ms.

**Nickname:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Best friend:** \_\_\_\_\_

### 3 Are we in the same class?

**A** Complete the conversation. Write *am* or *are*. Use '*m*' or '*re*' where possible. Konuşmayı tamamlayın. *am* ya da *are* kullanın. Uygun olan yerlerde '*m*' ya da '*re*' kullanın.

**Receptionist** Hello. <sup>1</sup> Are you here for an English class?

**Mi Young** Yes, I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I'm Mi Young.

**Receptionist** Mi Young Lee? You <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_ in Class C.

**Mi Young** Thank you.

**Sergio** Hi. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_ I in Class C, too? I'm Sergio.

**Receptionist** Yes, you <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

**Sergio** So we <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_ in the same class.

**Receptionist** Wait. <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_ you Sergio Rodrigues?

**Sergio** No, I <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_ not. I'm Sergio Lopes.

**Receptionist** Oh, you <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_ in Class D.

You <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_ not in the same class.



**B** Complete the conversation.

Konuşmayı tamamlayın.

**David** Hi. <sup>1</sup> Are you Julia Kim?

**Maria** No, <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I'm Maria Martinez.

**David** Hi, Maria. I'm David. Nice to meet you.

**Maria** <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_ here for a dance class?

**David** Yes, <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_ in the same class?

**Maria** Yes, <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. We're in Class A.

**David** Oh, good.



### 4 About you

Answer the questions. Use your own information.

Soruları yanıtlayın. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanın.

1. Are you an English student?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Are you a French student?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How are you today?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Are you and your friends in the same class?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Are you married?



# Lesson C Personal information

## 1 Numbers 0–10



A **010** Listen and repeat the numbers. Sayıları dinleyin ve tekrar edin.

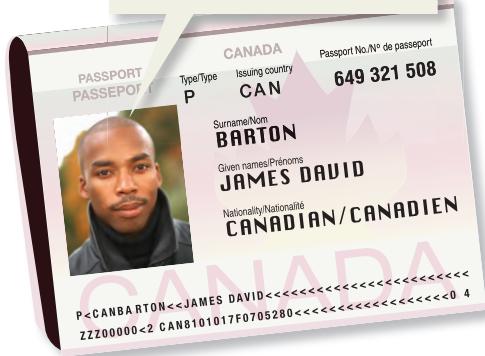
<b>0</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>10</b>
zero	one	two	three	four	five	six	seven	eight	nine	ten



B **011** Listen. Then practice.  
Dinleyin. Daha sonra tekrar edin.

1

My passport number  
is 649-321-508.



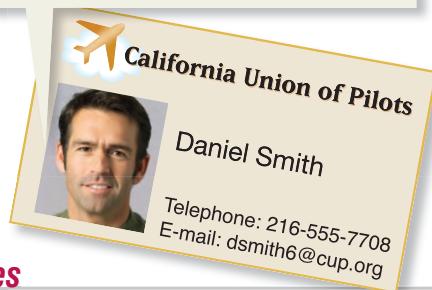
2

My ID number  
is 259-62-1883.



3

My phone number is  
216-555-7708. My e-mail  
address is dsmith6@cup.org.



### Numbers and e-mail addresses

216-555-7708 = “two-one-six, five-five-five, seven-seven-oh-eight”

dsmith6@cup.org = “d-smith-six-at-c-u-p-dot-org”

0 = zero or oh

## 2 Building language



A **012** Listen. What is Victor's telephone number?

Practice the conversation. Dinleyin. Victor'un telefon numarası nedir? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

Receptionist Hi! Are you a member?

Victor No, I'm just here for the day.

Receptionist OK. So, what's your name, please?

Victor Victor Lopez.

Receptionist And what's your phone number?

Victor It's 646-555-3048.

Receptionist And your e-mail address?

Victor Um . . . it's vlopez6@cup.org.

Receptionist OK. So it's \$10 for today. Here's your pass.

Victor Thanks.

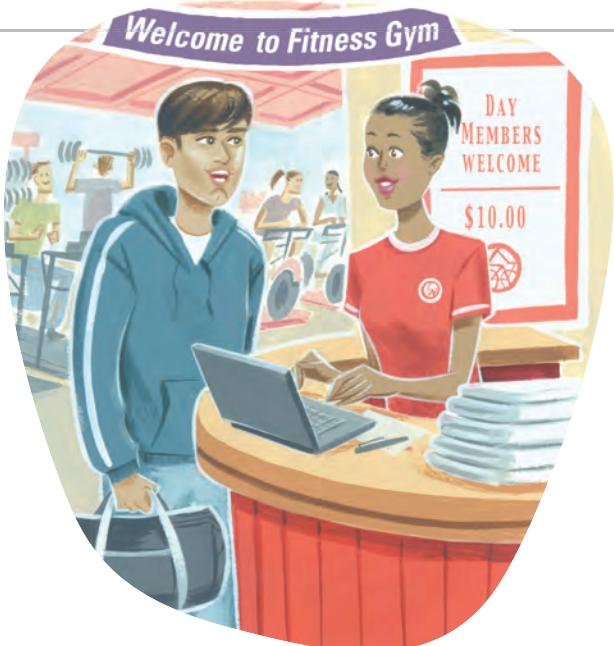


Figure  
it out

B Complete these questions and answers. Soruları ve yanıtları tamamlayın.

1 A \_\_\_\_\_ your name?  
B Joe Garrett.

2 A What's \_\_\_\_\_?  
B It's jgarrett@cup.org.

3 A \_\_\_\_\_?  
B \_\_\_\_\_ 646-555-4628.

### 3 Grammar What's . . . ?; It's . . .



**A** Watch Grammar 2. Grammar 2'yi izleyin.



**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the 's.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin.'s kullanımına dikkat edin.

What's your name?

My name's Victor Lopez.

What's your e-mail address?

It's vlopez6@cup.org.

What's your phone number?

It's 646-555-3048.

What's = What is

name's = name is

It's = It is

#### Did you know . . . ?

**Phone** is six times more common than **telephone** in conversation.



**C** Match the questions and answers. Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

- |   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. What's your teacher's name? <b>b</b> | a. Rachel.                |
| 2. What's your first name? _____        | b. It's Ms. Gardino.      |
| 3. What's your e-mail address? _____    | c. My last name? Yoshida. |
| 4. What's your phone number? _____      | d. It's yoyo3@cup.org.    |
| 5. What's your last name? _____         | e. 646-555-3907.          |

About  
you

**D** Write four questions with *What's*. Then write your own answers.

*What's* kullanarak dört soru yazın. Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgilere göre yanıtlayın.

### 4 Listening Memberships



014

**A** Listen to the conversations. Complete the application forms.

Konuşmaları dinleyin. Başvuru formlarını doldurun.

1

**Park Lake LIBRARY Card Application**

First name	<b>Jackie</b>
Middle initial	<b>L</b>
Last name	<b>1</b>
Phone number	<b>2 607-555-</b>
E-mail address	<b>3 @cup.org</b>
Library card number	<b>PL34008</b>

2

**SMASH HITS VIDEO MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION**

First name	<b>4</b>
Middle initial	<b>T</b>
Last name	<b>Nicols</b>
Phone number	<b>5 -555-2864</b>
E-mail address	<b>JTHOMASN@cup.org</b>
Member ID	<b>6</b>

About  
you

**B** Now complete this form for a friend. Then write your own conversation. Use the questions in 3C to help you. Şimdi yakın bir arkadaşınız için bu formu doldurun. Daha sonra kendi konuşmanızı yazın. Aşılıtmada 3C'deki sorulardan yararlanın.

**A** *What's your first name?*

**B** *Burcu.*

**A** *How do you spell it? . . .*

#### ENGLISH CLUB APPLICATION

First name	<input type="text"/>
Middle initial	<input type="text"/>
Last name	<input type="text"/>
Phone number	<input type="text"/>
E-mail address	<input type="text"/>

### 1 What's the number?

**A** Write the numbers. Sayıları yazın.

0

1

2

3

4

5

*zero*

6

7

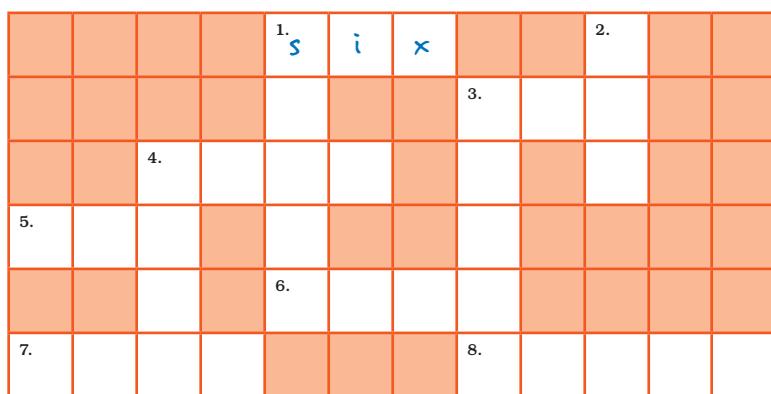
8

9

10

**B** Read the clues below. Write the answers in the crossword puzzle.

Aşağıdaki ipuçlarını okuyun. Yanıtları bulmacadaki yerlerine yazın.



#### Across

1. two × three = six
3. two + eight = \_\_\_\_\_
4. ten ÷ two = \_\_\_\_\_
5. six – four = \_\_\_\_\_
6. three + six = \_\_\_\_\_
7. five × zero = \_\_\_\_\_
8. six + two = \_\_\_\_\_

#### Down

1. ten – three = \_\_\_\_\_
2. eight – seven = \_\_\_\_\_
3. eight – five = \_\_\_\_\_
4. two × two = \_\_\_\_\_

### 2 What's the word?

The letters spell a word. Write each letter in the correct box below. Write the word.

Harfler bir sözcük oluşturuyor. Sözcüğü bulmak için harfleri doğru kutulara yazın.

Bulduğunuz sözcüğü yazın.

1. C  
2. O

3. H  
4. O

5. N  
6. T

7. E  
8. S

9. U  
10. T

ten	four	nine	one	three	eight	six	two	five	seven
C									

**The word is** \_\_\_\_\_.

### 3 Here's your membership card.

Look at Mark's student ID card. Write his answers in the conversation.

Mark'ın öğrenci kimliğine bakın. Mark'ın yanıtlarını konuşmadaki yerlerine yazın.

**Lee** Hello. Are you a member of the club?

**Mark** No, I'm not.

**Lee** OK. Well, here's an application form.

So, what's your last name?

**Mark** 1 It's Brokaw. **or** Brokaw.  
**or** My last name's Brokaw.

**Lee** Thank you. And your first name?

**Mark** 2.

**Lee** What's your middle initial, please?

**Mark** 3.

**Lee** And what's your e-mail address?

**Mark** 4.

**Lee** Your phone number?

**Mark** 5.

**Lee** Are you an English student?

**Mark** 6.

**Lee** What's your teacher's name?

**Mark** 7.

**Lee** Thank you. Here's your membership card.

Have a nice day.



### 4 About you

Write questions with *What's* and the words given. Then write your own answers. *What's*' ve verilen diğer sözcükleri kullanarak sorular yazın. Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

**1** A What's your name ?  
(your name)

B .

**2** A ?  
(your telephone number)

B .

**3** A ?  
(your e-mail address)

B .



# Lesson D Are you here for the concert?

## 1 Conversation strategy How about you?



015

Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write the name to complete the sentence.

Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. İsmi yazarak cümleyi tamamlayın.

\_\_\_\_\_ is a student.

Alicia ***It's a beautiful day.***  
Adam ***Yeah, it is.***  
Alicia ***Are you here for the concert?***  
Adam ***Yeah, I am. How about you?***  
Alicia ***Yeah, me too. So, are you a student here?***  
Adam ***Yeah. How about you?***  
Alicia ***No, I'm here on vacation.***  
Adam ***Nice. By the way, I'm Adam.***  
Alicia ***Hi, Adam. I'm Alicia.***

**Notice** how Adam uses *How about you?* to ask the same questions as Alicia.

"***Are you here for the concert?***"  
"***Yeah, I am. How about you?***"

**B** Practice the conversation in A. Then complete these conversations.  
A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra konuşmaları tamamlayın.

1 Lora Are you new here?

Ying Yes, I am. \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
Lora Yes, me too.

2 Marie Hello. Are you here on vacation?

Koji Yes, I am. \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
Marie No, I'm here on business.



DVD-ROM

Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus Everyday expressions

Some everyday expressions are more formal.

**How are you?**

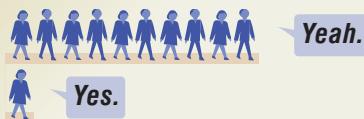


**More formal      Less formal**

Yes.	Yeah.
Thank you.	Thanks.
Hello.	Hi.
How are you?	How are you doing?
I'm fine.	OK. / Pretty good. / Good.
Good-bye.	Bye. / See you. / See you later.

**Did you know . . . ?**

**Yeah** is 10 times more common than **yes** in conversation.



**How are you doing?**



**A** Complete these conversations with the expressions above.

Yukarıdaki ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

**1**

Kathy Hi, sorry I'm late.

1 \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Mike Pretty good. How are you?

Kathy 2 \_\_\_\_\_ .



**Later . . .**

Kathy Bye. See you.

Mike 3 \_\_\_\_\_ .

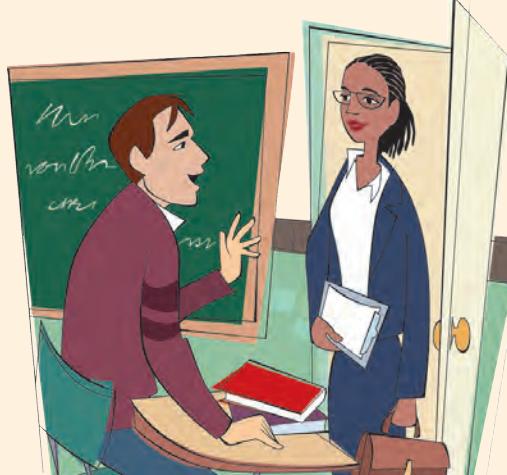
**2**

Jeff Good morning, Mrs. Swan.

4 \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Mrs. Swan 5 \_\_\_\_\_ . How are you?

Jeff I'm fine, 6 \_\_\_\_\_ .



**Later . . .**

Jeff Good-bye, Mrs. Swan.

Mrs. Swan 7 \_\_\_\_\_ .

**B** Read the conversations in A. Which one is more formal? Which one is less formal?

Write the numbers. A'daki konuşmaları okuyun. Hangisi daha resmi? Hangisi daha az resmi? Numaralarını yazın.

\_\_\_\_\_ is more formal.

\_\_\_\_\_ is less formal.

# Practice lesson D

## Are you here for the concert?

### 1 Good evening.

Complete the conversations with the expressions in the box. Use each expression only one time.  
Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın. Her ifadeyi yalnızca bir kez kullanın.

Good evening.	Hi	How about you?	How are you doing?	Thank you.	Yes
Pretty good.	✓ Hello.	Nice to meet you.	Good-bye.	thanks	Yeah

① Sam Hi, Ali.

Ali <sup>1</sup> Hi, Sam. <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Sam Good, thanks. How about you?

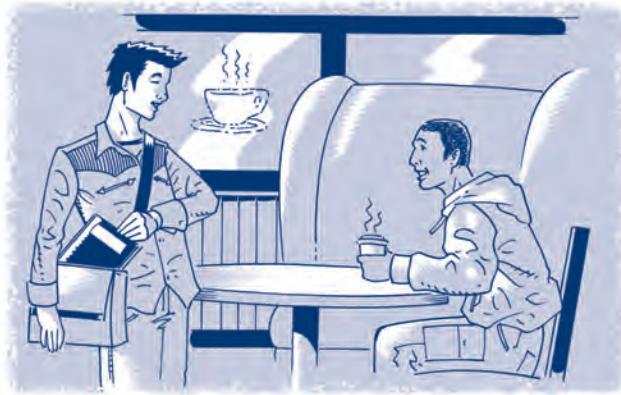
Ali <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

Sam Am I late?

Ali <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ , you are, but it's OK.

Sam Good. By the way, here's your book.

Ali Oh, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .



② Joe Good evening.

Clerk <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . What's your name, please?

Joe Joe Johnson.

Clerk Oh, yes. Mr. Johnson. Your room number is

10A. Here's your key.

Joe <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .



③ Sally Hello. My name's Sally.

Kate <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . I'm Kate. <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

Are you here on business?

Sally <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ , I am. <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Kate No, I'm on vacation.

Sally Nice. Oh, here's a taxi. <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

Kate Bye.



## 2 How are you doing?

**A** Rewrite the conversation. Use less formal expressions for the underlined words.

Konuşmayı tekrar yazın. Altları çizili ifadeler yerine daha az resmi ifadeler kullanın.

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| A <u>Hello. How are you?</u>               | 1. <u>Hi. How are you doing?</u> |
| B <u>I'm fine, thank you.</u> How are you? | 2. _____                         |
| A <u>I'm fine.</u> Are you a student here? | 3. _____                         |
| B <u>Yes,</u> I am. How about you?         | 4. _____                         |
| A <u>Yes,</u> me too.                      | 5. _____                         |
| B What's the e-mail address here?          |                                  |
| A It's Goodschool1@cup.org.                |                                  |
| B <u>Thank you.</u> Good-bye.              | 6. _____                         |
| A <u>Good-bye.</u>                         | 7. _____                         |

**B** Number the lines of the conversation in the correct order. Then write the conversation.

Konuşmadaki cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın. Daha sonra konuşmayı yazın.

- |                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| ____ Hi.                           | A <u>Hello.</u> |
| ____ Yeah, me too.                 | B _____         |
| ____ OK.                           | A _____         |
| ____ Are you here for the concert? | B _____         |
| ____ How are you doing?            | A _____         |
| <u>1</u> Hello.                    | B _____         |
| ____ Yeah, I am. How about you?    | A _____         |

### Unit 1 Progress chart

Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.

Ne kadar öğrendığınızı ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .

= . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

#### Grammar

- make statements with *I'm (not)*, *you're (not)*, and *we're (not)*
- ask questions with *Are you . . . ?*
- ask questions with *What's . . . ?*
- give answers with *It's . . .*

2, 6, and 7

7

6, 10, and 11

10 and 11

#### Vocabulary

- say hello and good-bye in at least 4 different ways
- talk about names in English
- say numbers 0–10

1, 2, and 3

2 and 6

10

#### Conversation strategies

- use *How about you?*
- use everyday expressions in more formal and less formal situations

14

15



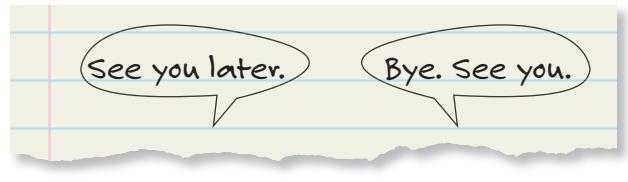
DVD-ROM

Quiz 1



### Learning tip Learning expressions

Write new expressions with their responses, like this:



Write a response for each expression.

Her ifade için bir yanıt yazın.

1. Hello.



2. Good morning.



3. Hi. I'm Helen.



4. How are you?



5. Have a nice day.



6. See you tomorrow.



7. Have a good evening.



8. Good night.



### Hi or Hello?

People say **Hi** and **Bye** more than **Hello** and **Good-bye**.



### On your own

Say hello and good-bye (in English!) to three people every day this week.



# In class

# Unit 2

**In Unit 2, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite 2'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz...

■ **use the verb *be* with *he*, *she*, *they*, *this*, and *these*.**

*be* filini *he*, *she*, *they*, *this* ve *these* ile kullanmayı,

■ **describe things and places in a classroom.**

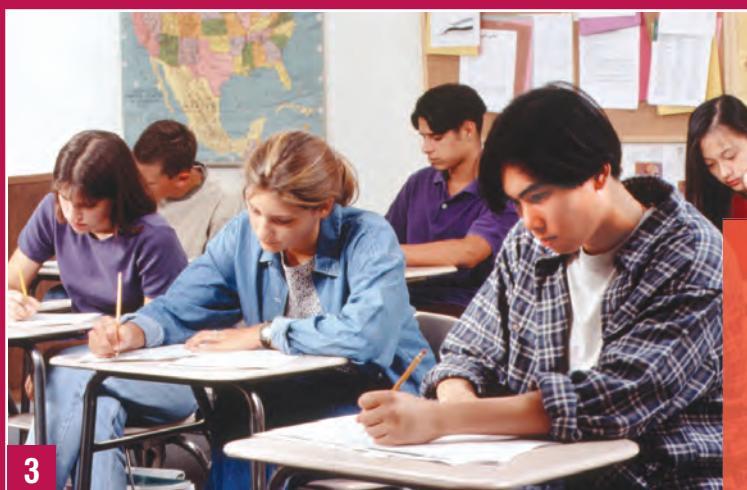
bir sınıfı bulunan eşyaları ve yerlerini tarif etmeyi,

■ **ask for help when you study.**

ders çalışırken yardım istemeyi,

■ **respond to *Thank you* and *I'm sorry*.**

*Thank you* ve *I'm sorry* ifadelerine yanıt vermeyi.



## Before you begin . . .

Where are these people? Match the pictures with the sentences. Write the numbers. Bu insanlar neredeler? Resimleri cümlelerle eşleştirin. Numaralarını kutulara yazın.

He's at home.

She's at work.

They're in class.

They're at the library.

# Lesson A Classmates

## 1 Getting started



016

**A** Listen. Where are Ana's classmates today? Practice the conversation.  
Dinleyin. Ana'nın sınıf arkadaşları bugün neredeler? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

**Miss Cass** Where's Jun? Is he here today?

**Ana** No, he's not. Maybe he's at work.

**Miss Cass** OK. How about Laura?

**Ana** I don't know. I think she's sick.

**Miss Cass** Oh. OK. Are Kim and Phong here?

**Ana** No, they're in the cafeteria.

**Miss Cass** They're late again. OK. And Alan?

**Ana** He's over there. I think he's asleep!



Figure it out

**B** Complete the questions and answers about the people above. Use the conversation in A to help you.  
Yukarıda gördüğünüz kişilerle ilgili soruları ve yanıtları tamamlayın. A'daki konuşmadan yararlanın.

- 1 A Is Jun in class today?  
B No, he's not.

- 2 A Is Laura here today?  
B No, \_\_\_\_\_ at home.

- 3 A \_\_\_\_\_ Kim and Phong in class?  
B No, \_\_\_\_\_ late.

## 2 Grammar The verb be: he, she, and they



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 3. Grammar 3'ü izleyin.



B 017 Listen and repeat. Notice the forms of the verb *be* with *he*, *she*, and *they*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *be* fiilinin *he*, *she* ve *they* ile kullanım biçimlerine dikkat edin.

Jun is at work.

He's at work.

Laura's sick.

She's sick.

Kim and Phong are late.

They're late.

Laura's = Laura is

She's = She is

Jun is not here.

He's not here.

Laura's not in class.

She's not in class.

Kim and Phong are not here.

They're not here.

He's = He is

They're = They are

Is Jun here?

Yes, he is. / No, he's not.

Is she sick?

Yes, she is. / No, she's not.

Are they late?

Yes, they are. / No, they're not.

C These people are also Ana's classmates. Where are they today? Complete the sentences.

Aşağıda gördüğünüz kişiler de Ana'nın sınıf arkadaşları. Peki, bu kişiler bugün neredeler?

Cümleleri tamamlayın.

1



Connie and Dan \_\_\_\_\_ at home.

2



David \_\_\_\_\_ in class.

3



Sue and Min Ji \_\_\_\_\_ in the library.

D Complete the questions with *Is* or *Are*. Then write the answers.

Soruları *is* ve *are* ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra yanıtları yazın.

- |                               |   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| 1. <u>Is</u> David at home?   | 3. <u>     </u> Connie and Dan at home? | 5. <u>     </u> Sue at the library?      |
| 2. <u>     </u> Dan in class? | 4. <u>     </u> Min Ji at work?         | 6. <u>     </u> Sue and Min Ji in class? |

1. Is David at home? No, he's not. He's in class.

## 3 Listening Who's absent?



018 Listen. It's the next day. Where are these students today?

Match each student with a place. Dinleyin. Şimdi bir sonraki gün. Aşağıdaki öğrenciler bugün neredeler? Her öğrenciyi bir yerle eşleştirin.

- |                         |                      |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Jun's <u>     </u>   | a. at the library.   |
| 2. Kim's <u>     </u>   | b. at work.          |
| 3. Laura's <u>     </u> | c. in the cafeteria. |
| 4. David's <u>     </u> | d. at home.          |

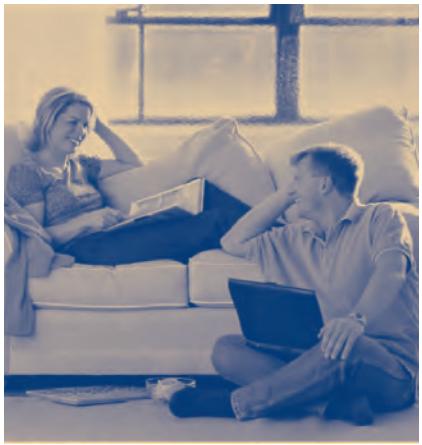


# Practice lesson A

## Classmates

### 1 Where is everybody today?

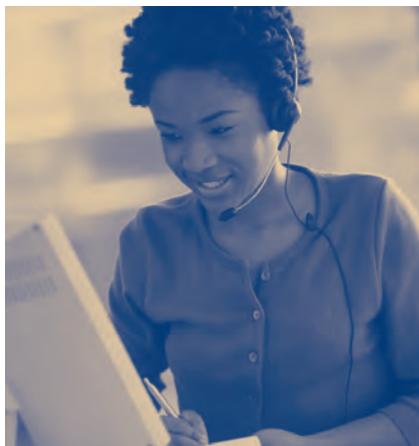
**A** Look at the pictures. Complete the sentences. Resimlere bakın. Cümleleri tamamlayın.



1. Bill is at the gym.  
He's not at home.

2. Jon and Karen \_\_\_\_\_ at home. \_\_\_\_\_ not in class.

3. Sun Yee \_\_\_\_\_ in the cafeteria. \_\_\_\_\_ late.



4. David \_\_\_\_\_ on vacation.  
\_\_\_\_\_ asleep.

5. Kate and Tess \_\_\_\_\_ in class. \_\_\_\_\_ not at the library.

6. Carmen \_\_\_\_\_ at work.  
\_\_\_\_\_ not at the gym.

**B** Complete the questions about the people in A. Then answer the questions.

A'da gördüğünüz kişilerle ilgili soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

① A Is Bill at work?

B No, he's not.

② A \_\_\_\_\_ Jon and Karen at home?

B \_\_\_\_\_

③ A \_\_\_\_\_ Sun Yee at the gym?

B \_\_\_\_\_

④ A \_\_\_\_\_ David asleep?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑤ A \_\_\_\_\_ Kate and Tess on vacation?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑥ A \_\_\_\_\_ Carmen at work?

B \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 Absent classmates

Complete the conversation. Use *is*, *'s*, *are*, or *'re*. Add *not* where necessary.

Konuşmayı tamamlayın. *is*, *'s*, *are* ya da *'re* kullanın. Gereken yerlerde *not* ekleyin.

**Silvia** Hi. How <sup>1</sup> are you?

**Jason** Good, thanks. How about you?

**Silvia** Pretty good. <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Dave here?

**Jason** No, he <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

I think he <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ sick.

**Silvia** Oh. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ he at home?

**Jason** I don't know.

**Silvia** How about Jenny and Paula?

<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ they here?

**Jason** No, they <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . They <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ on vacation. I think they <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ in Miami.

**Silvia** Look! Dave <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ not sick. He <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ over there. He <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ just late again!



## 3 About you

Complete the questions with the names of your friends and family. Then answer the questions.

Soruları arkadaşlarınızın ve aile bireylerinizin isimlerini kullanarak tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

① A Is Paul \_\_\_\_\_ at home?

B Yes, he is. \_\_\_\_\_



② A Are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ at work?

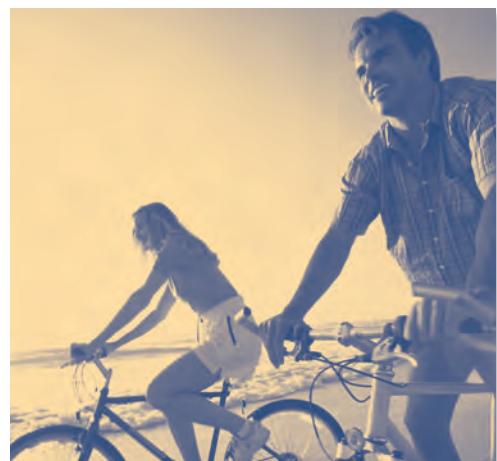
B \_\_\_\_\_

③ A Is \_\_\_\_\_ at the gym today?

B \_\_\_\_\_

④ A Are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ on vacation?

B \_\_\_\_\_



⑤ A Are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in class?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑥ A Is \_\_\_\_\_ sick today?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑦ A Is \_\_\_\_\_ at the library?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑧ A Are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ asleep?

B \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson B What's in your bag?

## 1 Building vocabulary

**A** 019 Here are some things students take to class. Look at the examples and write *a* or *an* before each item. Then listen and repeat the words. Check your answers. Aşağıda öğrencilerin sınıfa getirdikleri eşyaları bakın ve her eşyadan önce *a* ya da *an* yazın. Daha sonra sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Yanıtlarınızı kontrol edin.

**Articles**

<b>a</b> + consonant sound <b>a bag</b>	<b>an</b> + vowel sound <b>an eraser</b>
--	---

**Word sort** → **B** Make two lists of things you have.  
Use *a* and *an*. Sahip olduğunuz eşyalardan oluşan iki liste hazırlayın. *a* ve *an* kullanın.

<b>a</b> a pencil	<b>an</b> an umbrella
----------------------	--------------------------

**snack**   
**dictionary**   
**wallet**

## 2 Building language

**A** 020 Listen. Which things are Bill's? Practice the conversations.  
Dinleyin. Hangi eşyalar Bill'in? Konuşmaları tekrar edin.



*Andy* What's this?  
*Bill* It's an MP3 player.  
It's my new "toy."



*Michi* Is this your watch, Bill?  
*Bill* Oh, yes, it is. Thanks.  
*Michi* And are these your glasses?  
*Bill* Yes, they are!



*Scott* Excuse me. Are these your keys?  
*Bill* Um . . . no, they're not.  
These are my keys right here.

**Figure it out**

→ **B** Complete these questions. Soruları tamamlayın.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ your watch? 2. \_\_\_\_\_ your keys?

### 3 Grammar This and these; noun plurals



**A** Watch Grammar 4. Grammar 4'ü izleyin.



021

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the forms of the verb *be* with *this* and *these*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *Be* fiilinin *this* ve *these* ile kullanım biçimlerine dikkat edin.

**This is** an MP3 player.

**What's this?**

It's an MP3 player.

**Is this** your watch?

Yes, it is.

No, it's not.

**These are** sunglasses.

**What are these?**

They're sunglasses.

**Are these** your keys?

Yes, they are.

No, they're not.

#### Regular plurals

bag	bags
watch	watches
dictionary	dictionaries
key	keys

#### Irregular plurals

man	men
woman	women
child	children

#### Some nouns are only plural:

jeans, scissors, glasses, sunglasses

### C Look at the pictures. Complete the questions and answers.

Resimlere bakın. Soruları ve yanıtları tamamlayın.

1



A What <sup>1</sup>'s this ?

B <sup>2</sup>I think it's a cell phone .

2



A Is <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_ your <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_ ?

B No, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_ .

3



A What <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_ ?

B <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_ .

4



A Are <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_ your <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_ ?

B Yes, <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_ .

5



A Are <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_ your <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_ ?

B No, <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_ .

6



A What <sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_ ?

B <sup>15</sup> \_\_\_\_ .

### 4 Speaking naturally Noun plural endings



**A** Watch Speaking naturally 1. Speaking naturally 1'i izleyin.

/s/ wallets, books

/z/ pens, keys

/ɪz/ watches, oranges



**B** Listen and repeat the words above.

Notice the noun plural endings. Yukarıdaki sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. İsimlerin sonunda bulunan çoğul eklerine dikkat edin.

About  
you

**C** Listen. Do the nouns end in /s/, /z/, or /ɪz/?

Check (✓) the correct column. Then make a list of things in your bag. Dinleyin. İsimler /s/, /z/ ya da /ɪz/ ile mi bitiyor? Doğru sütunu işaretleyin (✓). Daha sonra çantanızda bulunan eşyalardan oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.

#### What's in your bag?

	/s/	/z/	/ɪz/
1. three textbooks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. two cell phones	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. four snacks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. my sunglasses	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. five credit cards	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

# Practice lesson B

## What's in your bag?

### 1 Everyday things

Label the things in the picture.

Resimdeki eşyaların isimlerini yazın.



### 2 What are these things?

Write sentences about the pictures. Use *This* or *These*. Resimlerle ilgili cümleler yazın. *This* ya da *These* kullanın.



1. This is a bag.



2. These are pens.



3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_



6. \_\_\_\_\_



7. \_\_\_\_\_



8. \_\_\_\_\_

### 3 Asking about things

Complete the conversations. Use the words in the box.  
Konuşmaları tamamlayın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.

Is	it	it's	these	they're	this	What
Is	it	these	they	they're	this	✓ What's

1 Clerk You're in Room 102.

Ms. Simms Thanks.<sup>1</sup> What's this?

Clerk Oh,<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ your room key.

Ms. Simms OK. Thank you.

Clerk And<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ is your membership card for the fitness club.



2 Erica What's<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ it a cell phone?

Jim Yes,<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ is. It's a cell phone and an MP3 player.

Erica I see.

Jim<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ are these?

Erica I think<sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ watches.



3 Bob What are<sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Jill Oh, no! I think<sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ my jeans.

Bob Oh, I'm sorry. Are<sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ new?

Jill Yeah. Oh, look.<sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ this your wallet?

Bob Yes,<sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ is.

Jill Oh, no! And<sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ are your credit cards!



# Lesson C In the classroom

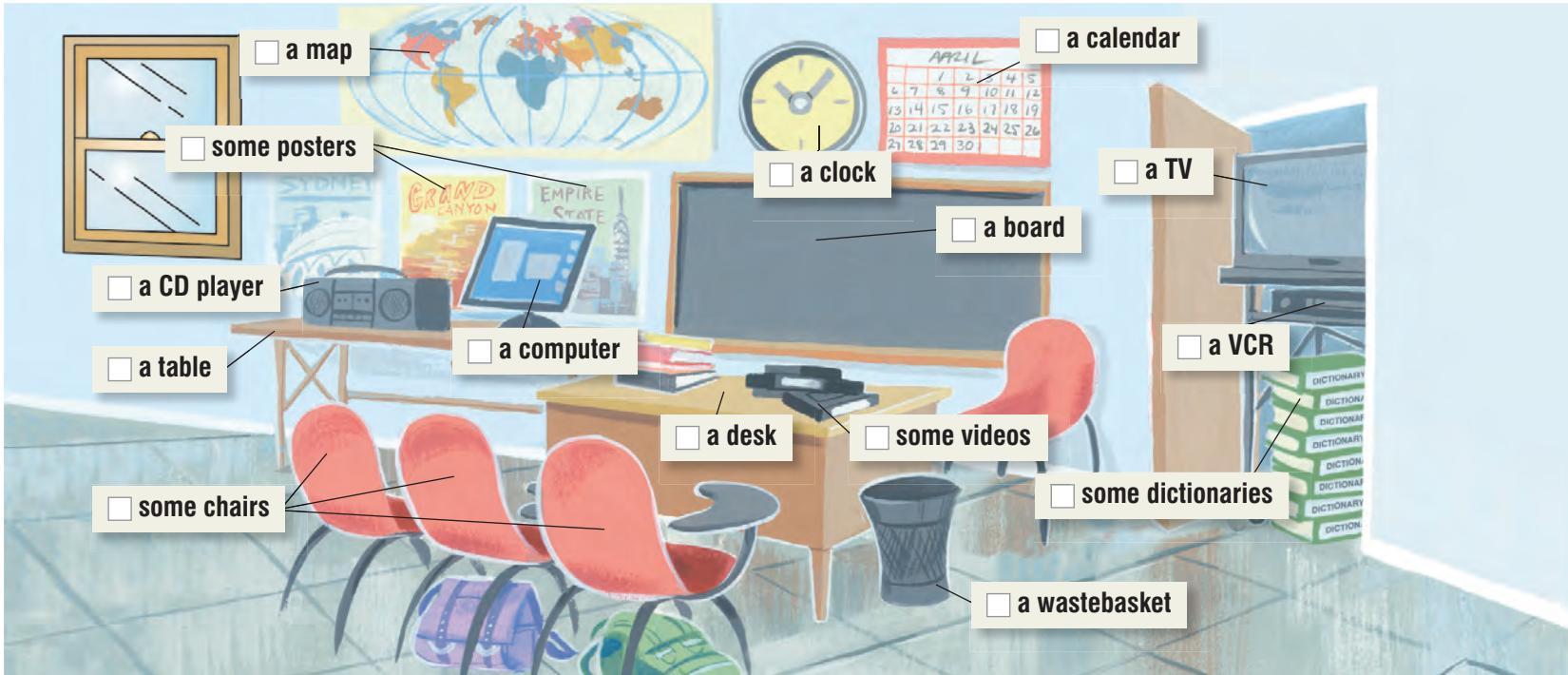
## 1 Building vocabulary



024

**A** Listen and repeat the words below. Check (✓) the things you have at home.

Aşağıdaki resimlerde belirtilen sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Evinizde bulunan eşyaları işaretleyin (✓).



**Word sort**

**B** Look at the places in the pictures below. What things are in these places? Write the words.

Aşağıdaki resimlerde belirtilen yerlere bakın. Bu yerlerde hangi eşyalar var? Sözcükleri yazın.

1

on the wall



a clock

2

on the floor



some bags

3

under the chair



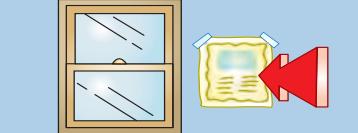
4

in the closet



5

next to the window



6

in front of the board



**About you**

**C** Look around your room. What things are in the places in B? Write questions and answers.

Şimdi kendi odanıza bakın. Sizin odanızda B'de belirtilen yerlerde hangi eşyalar var? Soruları ve yanıtları yazın.

**What's on the wall?** A clock, a map, and some posters . . .

## 2 Building language



**A** Listen. What is the teacher looking for? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Öğretmen neyi arıyor? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

Mrs. Evans OK, so . . . where's the VCR?

Paula It's in the closet.

Mrs. Evans Oh, right. And the videos? Where are they?

Paula They're on the desk, under your coat.

Mrs. Evans OK, um . . . and where are the students' homework papers?

Paula They're on the floor.

Mrs. Evans Uh-oh, what's this under my foot?

Paula It's Mario's homework.

Mrs. Evans Oops! . . . Uh, where are my glasses?

They're not on my desk.

Paula Uh . . . they're on your head!

**Figure it out**

**B** Complete the questions. Then write the answers.

Soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra yanıtları yazın.

1. Where \_\_\_\_\_ the VCR?

3. Where \_\_\_\_\_ the students' papers?

2. Where \_\_\_\_\_ the teacher's coat?



## 3 Grammar Questions with Where; possessives 's and s'



**A** Watch Grammar 5. Grammar 5'i izleyin.



**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the different meanings of 's.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. 's takısının farklı anlamlarına dikkat edin.

**Where's** Mario's homework?

It's on the floor.

Mario's **s** homework

**Where's** the teacher's coat?

It's on the desk.

the teacher's **s** glasses

**Where are** the students' papers?

They're on the floor.

three students' **s** papers

Where's = Where is

**C** Complete these questions about the classroom on page 28. Then write the answers.

Sayfa 28'de gördüğünüz sınıf ile ilgili soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra yanıtları yazın.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ the teacher's desk? 4. \_\_\_\_\_ the students' dictionaries?

2. \_\_\_\_\_ the TV? 5. \_\_\_\_\_ the computer?

3. \_\_\_\_\_ the teacher's chair? 6. \_\_\_\_\_ the posters?

1. **Where's the teacher's desk?** It's in front of the board.

## 4 Vocabulary notebook My things

See page 36. Sayfa 36'ya bakın.



### 1 Classroom things

**A** Write the names of the things in the pictures. Resimlerdeki eşyaların isimlerini yazın.



1. a board



2. some posters



3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_



6. \_\_\_\_\_



7. \_\_\_\_\_



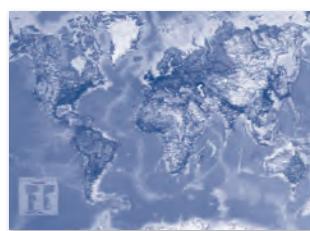
8. \_\_\_\_\_



9. \_\_\_\_\_



10. \_\_\_\_\_



11. \_\_\_\_\_



12. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Circle the words from A in the puzzle.

Look in these directions ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ).

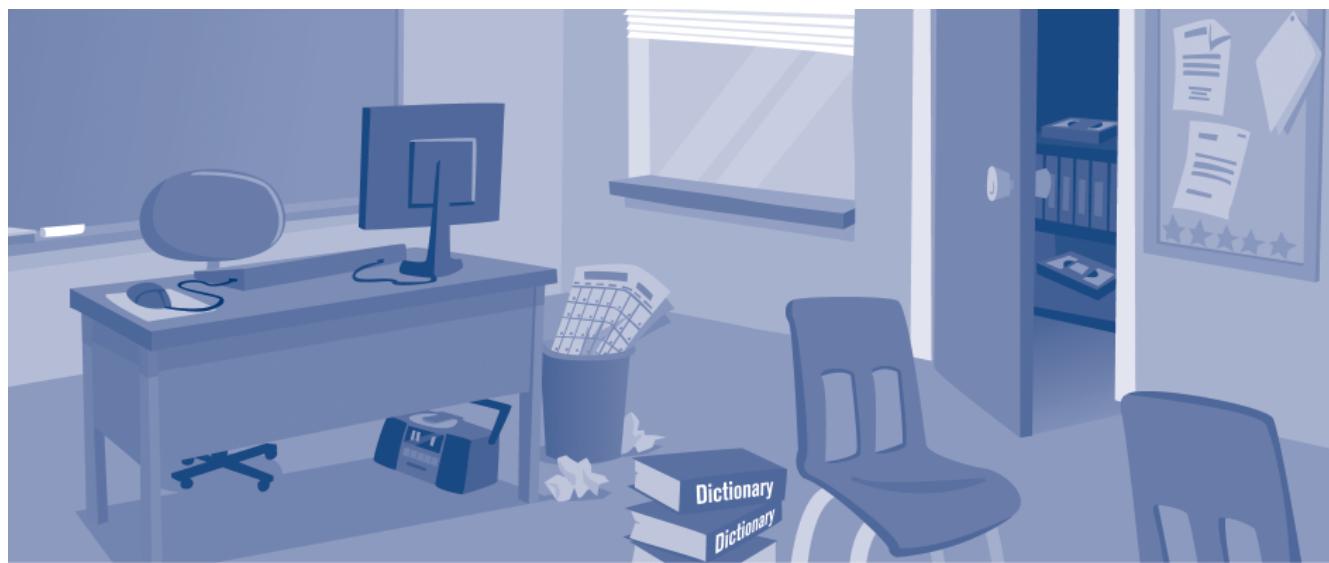
A'da verilen sözcükleri bulmacada bularak yuvarlak içine alın. Bu yönlerde ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ) bakın.

T	V	C	Q	U	A	B	L	A	M	A	B
W	E	H	A	S	I	C	U	Y	A	Z	O
A	C	A	L	E	N	D	A	R	P	H	A
G	O	I	H	K	O	P	Z	O	E	O	R
I	P	R	P	E	D	L	F	L	T	E	D
W	A	S	T	E	B	A	S	K	E	T	I
R	K	T	O	R	R	Y	O	O	M	U	M
O	C	U	O	S	J	E	C	D	E	S	K
N	L	L	G	T	O	R	X	I	T	J	A
C	O	M	P	U	T	E	R	O	T	D	S
M	C	A	S	M	P	O	S	T	E	R	S
A	K	I	V	I	D	E	O	S	V	A	R

## 2 A classroom

**A** Look at the picture. Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box.

Resme bakın. Cümleleri tamamlayın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.



in      in      in front of      next to      ✓on      on      on      under

1. The dictionaries are on the floor.
2. The students' papers are on the wall.
3. The CD player is next to the teacher's desk.
4. The calendar is under the wastebasket.
5. The videos are on the closet.
6. The computer is on the teacher's desk.
7. The teacher's desk is in front of the board.
8. The closet is in the window.

**B** Write the questions about the classroom in A.

A'da gördüğünüz sınıf ile ilgili sorular yazın.

- 1 A Where's the teacher's desk?
- B It's in front of the board.
- 2 A \_\_\_\_\_
- B It's next to the window.
- 3 A \_\_\_\_\_
- B They're on the floor.

- 4 A \_\_\_\_\_
- B It's under the teacher's desk.
- 5 A \_\_\_\_\_
- B They're on the wall.
- 6 A \_\_\_\_\_
- B It's in the wastebasket.

## 3 Missing apostrophes

Write apostrophes ('') in the correct places in the questions. Then answer the questions.

Sorularda doğru yerlere kesme işaretü (') koyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

1. What's your father's name?
2. What are your friends names?
3. Whats on the wall in your room?
4. Wheres your best friend now?

---



---



---



---

# Lesson D What's the word for this in English?

## 1 Conversation strategy Asking for help

A Match the questions and answers.

Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

1. How do you spell book? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Can I borrow your pen? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What's the word for this in English? \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Sure.
- b. Pencil.
- c. B-O-O-K.

B  027 Now listen. How many questions does Ming-wei ask?

Şimdi dinleyin. Ming-wei kaç tane soru soruyor?

Ming-wei Excuse me, what's the word for this in English?

Sonia Highlighter.

Ming-wei Thanks.

Sonia Sure.

Ming-wei Uh . . . how do you spell it?

Sonia I don't know. Sorry.

Ming-wei That's OK. Thanks anyway. . . . Can I borrow a pen, please?

Sonia Sure. Here you go.

Ming-wei Thank you.

Sonia You're welcome.

Ms. Larsen OK. Open your books to page 4.

Ming-wei Excuse me, can you repeat that, please? What page?

Ms. Larsen Sure. Page 4.

**Notice** how Ming-wei asks for help in class. Find his questions.

"What's the word for this in English?"

"How do you spell it?"

C Practice the conversation in B. Then complete the conversations below.

B'deki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki konuşmaları tamamlayın.

1 A What's this?

B It's an eraser.

A Oh, \_\_\_\_\_?

B E-R-A-S-E-R.

2 A Excuse me, can I \_\_\_\_\_

your dictionary, please?

B Sure. Here you go.

3 A What's your phone number?

B \_\_\_\_\_, please?

A Yes. What's your phone number?



DVD-ROM

Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus Common expressions and responses

Here are some responses to  
**Thank you** and **I'm sorry**:

When people say ...	You can say ...
<i>Thank you.</i>	<i>You're welcome.</i>
<i>Thanks.</i>	<i>Sure.</i>
<i>I'm sorry.</i>	<i>That's OK.</i>
<i>I'm sorry. I don't know.</i>	<i>That's OK. Thanks anyway.</i>

**I'm sorry.**



**That's OK.**

Circle the correct responses to complete the conversations.

Konuşmaları tamamlamak için doğru yanıtları yuvarlak içine alın.

- 1 A Can I borrow your pen, please?  
B **Sure.** / I don't know.  
A Thanks.  
B **Thanks anyway.** / You're welcome.
- 2 A You're late.  
B **I'm sorry.** / Thanks.  
A That's OK.

- 3 A What's the word for this?  
B I don't know. Sorry.  
A **Sure.** / **That's OK.** What about this?  
B I don't know.  
A OK. **Thanks anyway.** / You're welcome.

## 3 Listening Following instructions

A 028 Match the pictures with the instructions. Then listen to the conversations, and check your answers. Resimlerle yönergeleri eşleştirin. Daha sonra konuşmaları dinleyin ve yanıtlarınızı kontrol edin.



a. Listen to the conversation.



b. Answer the questions on page 9.

c. Turn to page 7, and look at Exercise 1.

d. Write the word **eraser** in your notebook.

B Write a question to ask for help. Then follow the instructions.

Bir yardım isteme sorusu yazın. Daha sonra yönergeleri takip edin.

- 1 A Turn to page 10, and look at exercise 2A.  
B \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
A Page 10. Look at Exercise 2A.

- 2 A Write the word **telephone** in your notebook.  
B \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
A T-E-L-E-P-H-O-N-E. Now listen to the conversation on page 10, and answer the question.

# Practice lesson D

What's the word for this in English?

## 1 Questions, questions

Complete the conversations. Use the expressions in the box.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın. Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanın.

✓Excuse me	Thanks anyway.	Sure.	Here you go.	Thanks.
Can I borrow	You're welcome.	please	How do you spell	Sorry.
What's the word for this in English?				

1 Callie <sup>1</sup> Excuse me, Bob.

Bob Yeah?

Callie <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ your dictionary?

Bob Sure. Now, where is it?

Callie Uh . . . it's right in front of you.

Bob Oh, yeah. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Callie Thanks.

Bob <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.



2 Ruby Can I borrow your cell phone,

<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

Millie <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. Oh, wait. It's not  
in my bag. I think it's at home.

<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Ruby That's OK. <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Millie Sure. . . . <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

Ruby In English, the word is *umbrella*.

Millie Umbrella? Thanks.

Ruby Sure.



3 Emin <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ videos?

Dan V-I-D-E-O-S.

Emin <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Dan Sure.

Emin And how do you spell *television*?

Dan T-V.

Emin Very funny!



## 2 Scrambled conversations

Number the lines of the conversations in the correct order. Then write the conversations.

Konuşmalardaki cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın. Daha sonra konuşmaları yazın.



① \_\_\_\_\_ I'm sorry.

A You're late.

\_\_\_\_\_ You're late.

B \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ That's OK.

A \_\_\_\_\_

② \_\_\_\_\_ Sure.

A \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Thank you.

B \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Can I borrow your pen, please?

A \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ You're welcome.

B \_\_\_\_\_

③ \_\_\_\_\_ I don't know.

A \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ That's OK. Thanks anyway.

B \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ That's OK. What about this?

A \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ I'm sorry. I don't know.

B \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ What's the word for this?

A \_\_\_\_\_

### Unit 2 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...

= ... biliyorum.       = ... tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

#### Grammar

<input type="checkbox"/> make statements with <i>he's</i> ( <i>not</i> ), <i>she's</i> ( <i>not</i> ), and <i>they're</i> ( <i>not</i> )	20 and 21
<input type="checkbox"/> ask questions with <i>Is he . . . ?</i> , <i>Is she . . . ?</i> , and <i>Are they . . . ?</i>	21
<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>a</i> or <i>an</i>	24
<input type="checkbox"/> make nouns plural with <i>-s</i> , <i>-es</i> , or <i>-ies</i>	25
<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>this</i> with singular nouns and <i>these</i> with plural nouns	24 and 25
<input type="checkbox"/> ask questions with <i>Where . . . ?</i>	29
<input type="checkbox"/> use 's and s' to show possession	29

#### Vocabulary

<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 8 things students take to class	24 and 25
<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 12 classroom items	28 and 29
<input type="checkbox"/> say where things are in the classroom	28 and 29

#### Conversation strategies

<input type="checkbox"/> ask for help when you study	32
<input type="checkbox"/> use common responses to <i>Thank you</i> and <i>I'm sorry</i>	33

# Vocabulary notebook

## My things



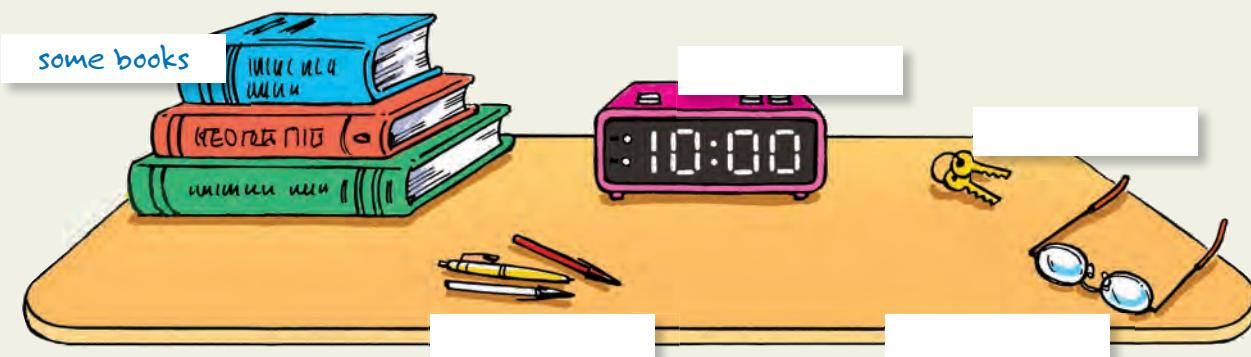
### Learning tip Linking things with places

Make lists of things you keep in different places.

in my bag - my wallet, my keys

#### 1 Label the things on the desk.

Masanın üzerindeki eşyaların isimlerini yazın.



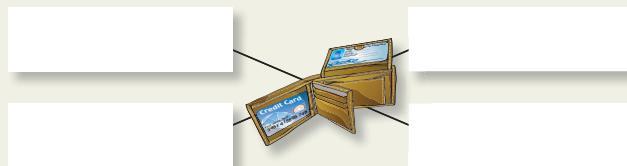
#### 2 Now make lists of your things.

Şimdi kendi eşyalarınızdan oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.

**What's in your bag?**



**What's in your wallet?**



**What's under your desk?**



**What's in your pockets?**



### On your own

Find a magazine with pictures of things. Label the pictures. How many words can you label?



# Favorite people

Unit

# 3

In Unit 3, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 3'te aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use *my, your, his, her, our, and their*.**

*my, your, his, her, our ve their* sözcüklerini kullanmayı,

■ **use the verb *be* in information questions.**

*be* fiilini soru cümlelerinde kullanmayı,

■ **describe your favorite celebrities, friends, and family.**

beğendiğiniz ünlüler, arkadaşlarınızı ve aile üyelerinizi tarif etmeyi,

■ **repeat words and ask questions to show interest.**

bir konuya olan ilginizi göstermek için sözcükleri tekrar etmeyi ve sorular sormayı,

■ **use *Really?* to show interest or surprise.**

bir konuya ilgilendiğinizi göstermek ya da şaşırığınızı belirtmek için *Really?* soru kalibini kullanmayı.



**Before you begin . . .**

Match the pictures with the sentences. Write the numbers. Resimlerle cümleleri eşleştirin. Numaralarını kutulara yazın.

He's a singer.

She's an actor.

They're soccer players.

1 He's an artist.

For each sentence, write the name of someone you know. Her cümle için tanıdığınız birinin ismini yazın.

# Lesson A Celebrities

## 1 Getting started



029

**A** Listen. Sandra is watching TV with John. Is the show interesting for John?

Dinleyin. Sandra, John ile birlikte televizyon seyrediyor. Seyrettikleri program John'un ilgisini çekiyor mu?



**Sean Penn**



**Norah Jones**



**the Williams sisters**

**Sandra** I love these shows about celebrities. Hmm. Who's that guy? Oh, look. It's Sean Penn. He's so good-looking. His new movie is great.

... Oh, and there's Norah Jones. She's my favorite singer. Her voice is amazing.

... And look – the Williams sisters, my favorite tennis players. Their matches are always exciting. You're a tennis fan, right? John? ... John? Wake up!



**Figure it out**

**B** Complete the sentences. Use the information in A to help you.

Cümleleri tamamlayın. A'daki bilgilerden yararlanın.

1. Sean Penn is an actor. \_\_\_\_\_ movies are very good.
2. Norah Jones is a famous singer. \_\_\_\_\_ new video is great.
3. The Williams sisters are tennis players. \_\_\_\_\_ matches are always great.

## 2 Grammar Be in statements; possessive adjectives



**A** Watch Grammar 6. Grammar 6'yi izleyin.



**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the difference between

*You're* and *Your*, *He's* and *His*, *They're* and *Their*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *You're* ve *Your*, *He's* ve *His*, *They're* ve *Their* arasındaki farka dikkat edin.

**I'm** a Sean Penn fan.  
**You're** a tennis fan.  
**He's** an actor.  
**She's** a famous singer.  
**We're** Giants fans.  
**They're** tennis players.

**My** favorite actor is Sean Penn.  
**Your** favorite sport is tennis.  
**His** new movie is great.  
**Her** voice is amazing.  
**Our** favorite team is the Giants.  
**Their** matches are exciting.



### C Circle the correct words to complete the conversations.

Konuşmayı tamamlayan doğru sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın.

**1** A <sup>1</sup>**I'm** My a Sting fan.

B Yeah, <sup>2</sup>**he's** / **his** music is amazing.

A You know, <sup>3</sup>**he's** / **his** real name is Gordon Matthew Sumner.

**2** A <sup>4</sup>**I'm** / **My** favorite band is Black Eyed Peas.

B Oh, <sup>5</sup>**they're** / **their** very good.

A You know, <sup>6</sup>**they're** / **their** new CD is out now.

**3** A Nicole Kidman's new movie is really great.

B Yeah? <sup>7</sup>**She's** / **Her** movies are always good.

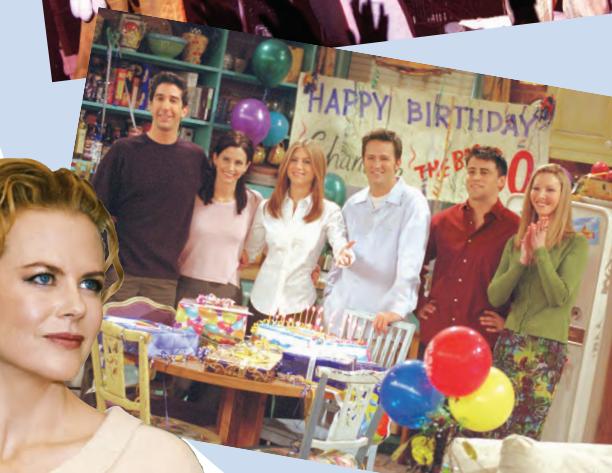
A I know. <sup>8</sup>**She's** / **Her** my favorite actor.

**4** A What's <sup>9</sup>**you're** / **your** favorite show?

B <sup>10</sup>**I'm** / **My** favorite show? *Friends*.

A Yeah. It's <sup>11</sup>**we're** / **our** favorite show, too.

In our family, <sup>12</sup>**we're** / **our** all *Friends* fans.



## 3 Write about it My favorite celebrities

Write the names of your favorite celebrities below. Then write about them.

Aşağıya beğendiğiniz ünlülerin isimlerini yazın. Daha sonra onlar hakkında yazın.

actor	Johnny Depp	band
singer		team
writer		artist

*My favorite actor is Johnny Depp. He's so good-looking. His new movie is great.*



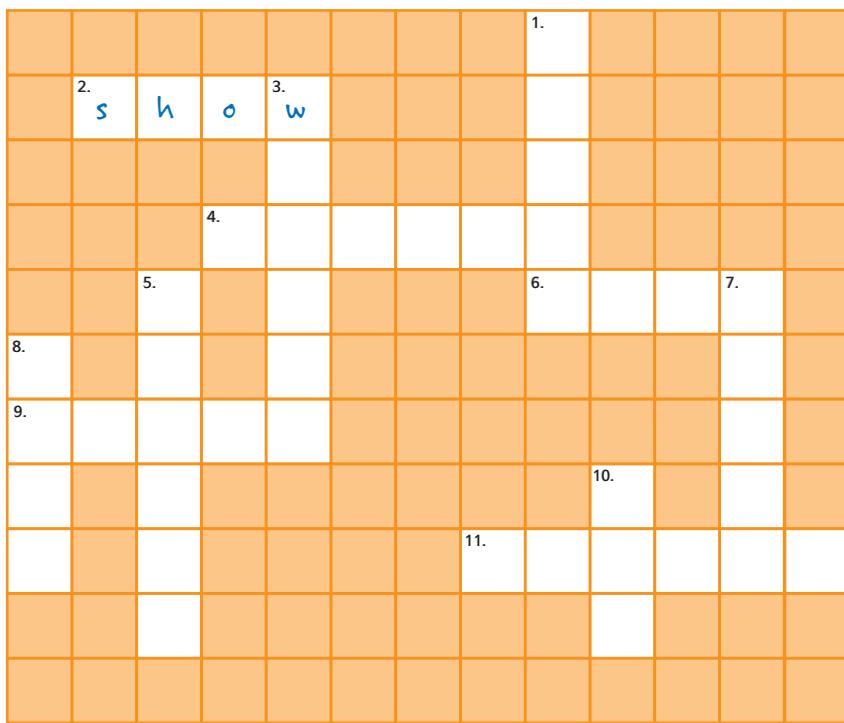
### 1 Favorites

**A** Unscramble the letters. Write the words.

Harfleri düzenleyin. Ortaya çıkan sözcükleri yazın.

- |                           |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. rgiens s <u>inger</u>  | 5. ralype p <u>larype</u> | 9. naf f <u>fan</u>        |
| 2. ctrao a <u>actor</u>   | 6. dnab b <u>badn</u>     | 10. ivome m <u>movie</u>   |
| 3. rtweir w <u>wright</u> | 7. hwso s <u>house</u>    | 11. rtiats a <u>strait</u> |
| 4. maet t <u>team</u>     | 8. prsot s <u>spot</u>    |                            |

**B** Read the clues below and complete the sentences with words from A. Write them in the crossword puzzle. Aşağıdaki ipuçlarını okuyun ve A'da verilen sözcüklerle cümleleri tamamlayın. Bu sözcükleri bulmacadaki yerlerine yazın.



**Across**

2. What's your favorite TV show?
4. Norah Jones is an amazing \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Our favorite soccer \_\_\_\_\_ is Manchester United.
9. Meryl Streep is a great \_\_\_\_\_.
11. Ronaldo is a famous soccer \_\_\_\_\_.

**Down**

1. Soccer is a \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Stephen King is a famous \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Who's your favorite \_\_\_\_\_?
7. This \_\_\_\_\_ is exciting.
8. My favorite \_\_\_\_\_ is the Black Crowes.
10. Brian is a \_\_\_\_\_ of the Williams sisters.

## 2 She's my favorite singer.

Look at the pictures. Complete the sentences. Resimlere bakın. Cümleleri tamamlayın.



1. “She's my favorite singer.  
Her new CD is great.”

2. “       Jama fans. Jama is  
       favorite band.”

3. “       a great writer.         
new book is really good.”



4. “       favorite TV show is  
*The Visitors*. What's         
favorite show?”

5. “       my favorite actors.  
I think        movies are  
very good.”

6. “Cassandra Coe is my teacher.  
       a great artist.         
pictures are amazing.”

## 3 They're great!

Complete the conversation with the verb *be*. Use 's, 'm, or 're where possible.  
Konuşmayı *be* fiili ile tamamlayın. Uygun olan yerlerde 's, 'm ya da 're kullanın.

**Alicia** Look! It's Enrique Iglesias's new CD.

He <sup>1</sup>'s        my favorite singer.

**Norah** Yeah. I <sup>2</sup>'       a big fan of his, too. His voice <sup>3</sup>        
amazing. Oh. Here's my favorite band.

**Alicia** Yeah? What's your favorite band?

**Norah** The Backstreet Boys. They <sup>4</sup>       great.

**Alicia** Yes, they <sup>5</sup>      . Nick Carter <sup>6</sup>       really  
good-looking. He <sup>7</sup>       my favorite.



# Lesson B People we know



## 1 Building vocabulary

A 031 Listen and repeat the sentences. Cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin.

Word  
sort

B Complete the chart with the words to describe people you know. Then write sentences.

Aşağıdaki tabloyu tanıdığınız kişileri tarif etmek için sözcüklerle doldurun. Daha sonra cümleler yazın.

my friends	my best friend	my neighbor	My friends are very smart. They're . . .
very smart			

## 2 Building language

A 032 Listen. What is Tim's new boss like? Practice the conversation. Dinleyin. Tim'in yeni patronu nasıl birisi? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

Dana So, how's your new job? Are you busy?

Tim Yes. It's hard work, you know. I'm tired.

Dana Really? What are your co-workers like? Are they nice?

Tim Yes, they are. They're really friendly.

Dana Great. And is your boss OK?

Tim She is, yeah. She's nice. Um . . . she's not very strict.

Dana Good, because you're late for work.



Figure  
it out

B Complete these questions and answers. Soruları ve yanıtlarını tamamlayın.

1 A How's your new teacher?

1 \_\_\_\_\_ she 2 \_\_\_\_\_ ?

B Yes, she 3 \_\_\_\_\_.

2 A What about your

classmates? 4 \_\_\_\_\_ they

5 \_\_\_\_\_ ?

B Yes, they 6 \_\_\_\_\_.

3 A And what's class like?

7 \_\_\_\_\_ it 8 \_\_\_\_\_ ?

B No, it's not.

### 3 Grammar Yes-No questions and answers; negatives



**A** Watch Grammar 7. Grammar 7'yi izleyin.



033

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the form of the verb *be* in questions, short answers, and negative statements. Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *be* fiilinin soru, kısa yanıt ve olumsuz cümlelerdeki biçimine dikkat edin.

**Am I late?**

**Yes, you are.**

**No, you're not.**

**You're not late.**

**Are you busy?**

**Yes, I am.**

**No, I'm not.**

**I'm not busy.**

**Is he tired?**

**Yes, he is.**

**No, he's not.**

**He's not tired.**

**Is she strict?**

**Yes, she is.**

**No, she's not.**

**She's not strict. (My boss isn't strict.)**

**Is it hard work?**

**Yes, it is.**

**No, it's not.**

**It's not hard work.**

**Are we late?**

**Yes, we are.**

**No, we're not.**

**We're not late.**

**Are they nice?**

**Yes, they are.**

**No, they're not.**

**They're not nice. (My co-workers aren't nice.)**

**About  
you**

**C** Write yes-no questions. Then write your own answers to the questions. *yes-no* soruları yazın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. you / shy ?

Are you shy?

Yes, I am.

2. this lesson / easy ?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. your father / strict ?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. you / lazy ?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. your neighbors / nice ?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. your friends / outgoing ?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, people use '**'s not**' and '**'re not**' after pronouns.

**She's not strict.**

**They're not nice.**

**Isn't** and **aren't** often follow nouns.

**My boss isn't strict.**

**My co-workers aren't nice.**

### 4 Speaking naturally Is he . . . ? or Is she . . . ?



034

**A** Watch Speaking naturally 2. Speaking naturally 2'yi izleyin.

/iziy/

Is he a student?



/iʃiy/

Is she a student?



**B** Listen and repeat the questions above. Notice the pronunciation of *Is he . . . ?* and *Is she . . . ?* Yukarıdaki soruları dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *Is he . . . ?* ve *Is she . . . ?* ifadelerinin söylenişine dikkat edin.

**About  
you**

**C** Listen. Do you hear *Is he . . . ?* or *Is she . . . ?* Circle *he* or *she*.

Then write the answers to the questions about your best friend.

Dinleyin. *Is he . . . ?* ifadesini mi ya da *Is she . . . ?* ifadesini mi duyuyorsunuz? *he* ya da *she*'yi yuvarlak içine alın. Daha sonra soruları en iyi arkadaşınıza göre yanıtlayın.

1. Is **he** / **she** a friend from high school?

4. Is **he** / **she** smart?

2. Is **he** / **she** a college student?

5. Is **he** / **she** interesting?

3. Is **he** / **she** shy?

6. Is **he** / **she** fun?



### 1 What are they like?

Look at the pictures, and complete the sentences. Use the words in the box.

Resimlere bakın ve cümleleri tamamlayın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.

busy	fun	lazy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> quiet	smart	tired
friendly	interesting	outgoing	shy	strict	



1. She's quiet and \_\_\_\_\_.

2. He's \_\_\_\_\_.



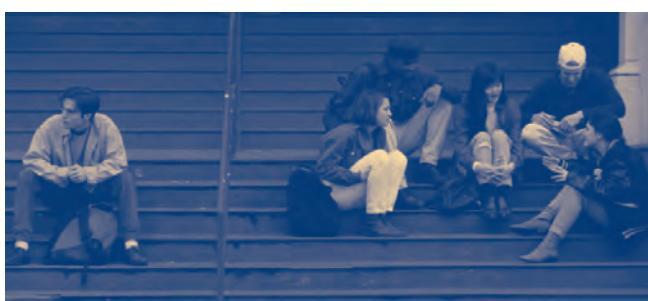
3. They're \_\_\_\_\_.

4. She's \_\_\_\_\_.



5. She's \_\_\_\_\_.

6. He's \_\_\_\_\_.



7. He's not very \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_.

8. They're \_\_\_\_\_. She's \_\_\_\_\_.

## 2 What's new?

Complete the conversation. Write *am*, *is*, or *are*. Use '*s*', '*m*', or '*re*' where possible. Add *not* where necessary. Konuşmayı tamamlayın. *am*, *is* ya da *are* yazın. Uygun olan yerlerde '*s*', '*m*' ya da '*re*' kullanın. Gereken yerlerde *not* ekleyin.

**Carrie** Sorry. <sup>1</sup> *Am* I late?

**Josh** No, you <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. You <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_ fine.

**Carrie** Good. So, what's new? <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_ you busy at work?

**Josh** Yes, I <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. Our boss <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_ sick, so he <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ at work.

**Carrie** Oh, really?

**Josh** So how about you? What <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_ your new neighbors like? <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_ they nice?

**Carrie** Yes, they <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. They <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_ OK. They <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_ very quiet.

**Josh** <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ they students?

**Carrie** No, they <sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. The guy <sup>15</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a writer.

**Josh** A writer? What about the woman? <sup>16</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ she a writer, too?

**Carrie** No, she <sup>17</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. She <sup>18</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a writer – she <sup>19</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a teacher. At our school!



## 3 I'm not, you're not

Rewrite the sentences in the negative form. Cümleleri olumsuz halleriyle tekrar yazın.

1. My neighbors are very nice.

My neighbors aren't very nice.

2. My best friend is a student.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. I'm very shy.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. The students in my class are very smart.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. My classes are easy.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. My teacher is very quiet.

\_\_\_\_\_

## 4 About you

Complete the questions. Then write your own short answers. Add more information. Soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra bu sorulara kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak kısa yanıtlar yazın. Sonra biraz daha bilgi ekleyin.

1. *Are* you outgoing?

Yes, I am. I'm very outgoing.

**or** No, I'm not. I'm not outgoing.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_ your best friend lazy?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_ your neighbors friendly?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_ your friends smart?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_ your favorite actor good-looking?

\_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_ your friends nice?

\_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_ you tired today?

\_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_ you and your friends busy today?

\_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson C Family

## 1 Building vocabulary

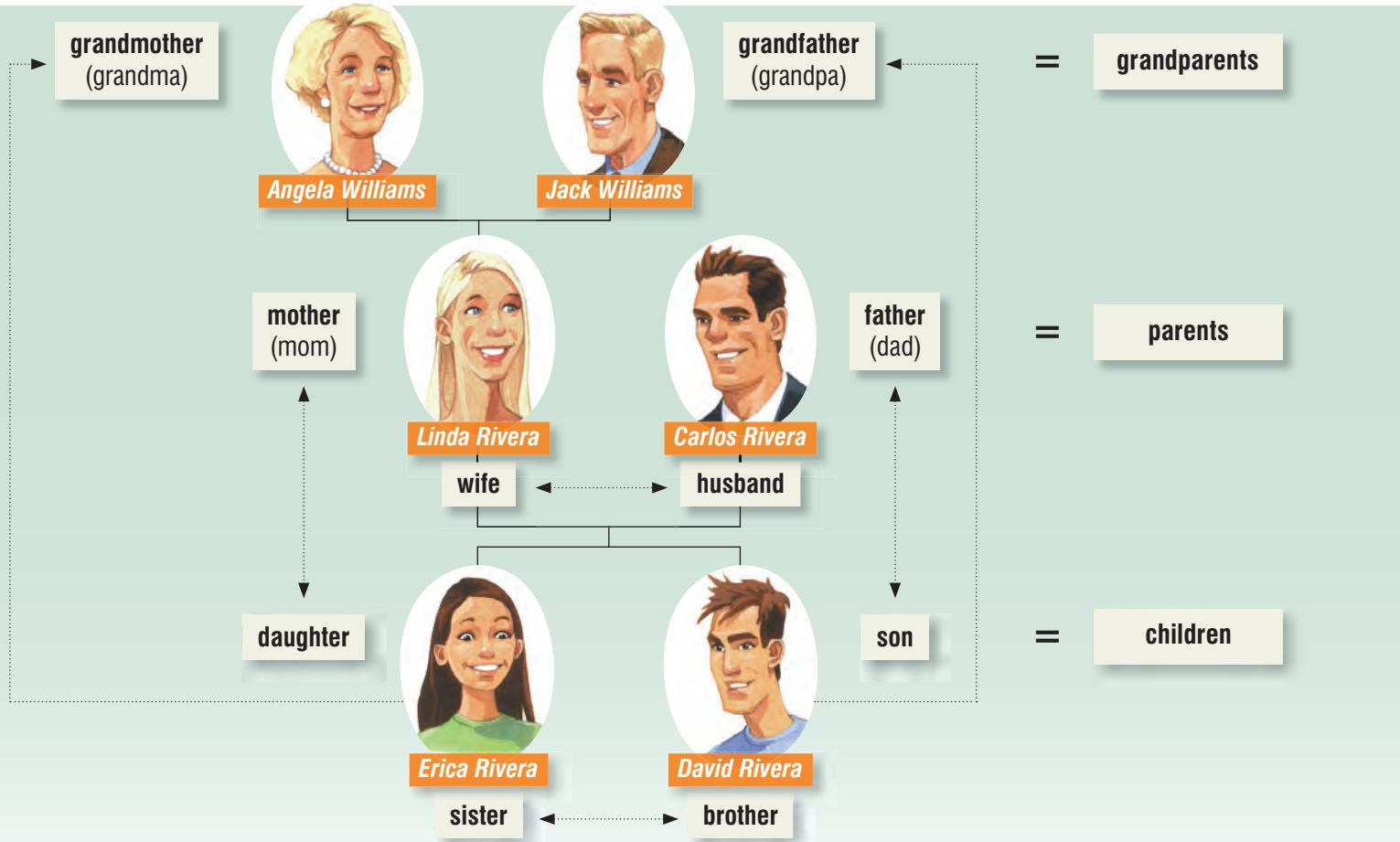


036

Listen and repeat the words below. Then write questions and answers about the people.

Aşağıdaki sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Daha sonra resimde gördüğünüz kişilerle ilgili sorular ve yanıtlar yazın.

**Who's Angela?** She's Jack's wife. She's Linda's mother. She's David's grandmother.



037

Listen and repeat the numbers. Sayıları dinleyin ve tekrar edin.

10 ten	16 sixteen	22 twenty-two	28 twenty-eight	70 seventy
11 eleven	17 seventeen	23 twenty-three	29 twenty-nine	80 eighty
12 twelve	18 eighteen	24 twenty-four	30 thirty	90 ninety
13 thirteen	19 nineteen	25 twenty-five	40 forty	100 one hundred
14 fourteen	20 twenty	26 twenty-six	50 fifty	101 a hundred and one
15 fifteen	21 twenty-one	27 twenty-seven	60 sixty	

About  
you

C Write the names and ages of your family members.

Aile üyelerinizin isimlerini ve yaşlarını yazın.

**My mother's name is Sandra. She's fifty-five.**

## 2 Building language



038

**A** Listen. How old are Erica's grandparents? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Erica'nın büyükannesi ve büyükbabası kaç yaşında? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

**Akemi** So, who's this?

**Erica** My grandma. And this is my grandpa.

He's a nice man. He's seventy-eight now.

**Akemi** Really? And how old is your grandmother?

**Erica** She's seventy-two.

**Akemi** She's very pretty. What's her name?

**Erica** Angela.

**Akemi** That's a nice name. So, where are your grandparents from originally?

**Erica** They're from Texas.



Figure it out

**B** Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers to the questions. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. are / from / parents / originally / Where / your ?
2. names / your / What / grandparents' / are ?
3. your / is / old / father / How ?

## 3 Grammar Information questions with *be*



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 8. Grammar 8'i izleyin.



039

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the word order and the forms of the verb *be*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sözcük dizimine ve *be* fiilinin farklı biçimlerine dikkat edin.

**How are you?**

I'm fine.

**Where are you from?**

I'm from Florida.

**How old are you?**

Twenty-three.

**Who's this?**

It's my grandmother.

**Where's she from?**

She's from Texas.

**What's she like?**

She's very smart.

**How are your parents?**

They're fine, thanks.

**Where are they today?**

They're at home.

**What are their names?**

Linda and Carlos.

About you

**C** Write six questions people ask each other about family. Then write your own answers to the questions. Aileler hakkında sorulabilecek 6 soru yazın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

**What . . . ?**

**Where . . . ?**

**How . . . ?**

What's your father like?



## 4 Vocabulary notebook All in the family

See page 54. Sayfa 54'e bakın.

# Practice lesson C

## Family

### 1 Who's who?

Look at the family tree. Complete the sentences about the family.  
Aile ağacına bakın. Bu aile ile ilgili verilen cümleleri tamamlayın.

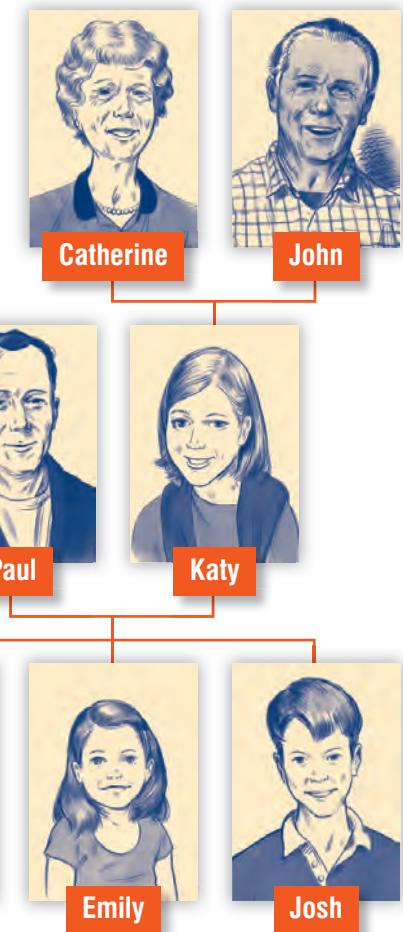
1. David is Paul's s\_o\_n.
2. John is Katy's \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Katy is Paul's \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Josh, David, and Emily are Paul and Katy's \_\_\_\_\_.

5. Emily is Josh's \_\_\_\_\_.
6. Josh is David's \_\_\_\_\_.

7. John and Catherine are Katy's \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Katy is Josh's \_\_\_\_\_.

9. John is Catherine's \_\_\_\_\_.
10. Emily is Katy's \_\_\_\_\_.

11. Catherine is David's \_\_\_\_\_.
12. John is Emily's \_\_\_\_\_.



### 2 What's the number?

Write the numbers. Sayıları yazın.

65

11

24

75

1. sixty-five

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

16

91

56

77

5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

### 3 How about your children?

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write the answers to complete the conversations. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra konuşmaları tamamlamak için sorulara yanıtlar yazın.

1 are / your / How / children ?

A How are your children?

B They're fine, thanks. How about your children?

A They're OK.

4 mother / What's / your / like ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B My mother? She's great. She's very smart. How about your mother?

A \_\_\_\_\_

2 your / What / are / names / parents' ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B George and Laura. How about your parents?

A \_\_\_\_\_

5 from / father / Where's / your ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B Texas. How about your father?

A \_\_\_\_\_

3 is / grandfather / How / your / old ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B He's 74. And your grandfather?

A \_\_\_\_\_

6 old / your / is / How / best friend ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B She's 16. How about your best friend?

A \_\_\_\_\_

### 4 A famous family

Read part of a phone interview with an actor. Then read the answers to the questions below. Write the questions. Bir aktörle gerçekleştirilen telefon röportajının bir bölümünü okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki sorulara verilen yanıtları okuyun. Bu yanılara sorular yazın.

**Interviewer** Hello, Kate. How are you?

**Kate** Hi. I'm fine, thanks.

**Interviewer** Kate, I love your movies.

**Kate** Thank you.

**Interviewer** Now, about your family . . . who's your mother?

**Kate** Gwen Russell – the artist. And Kevin Russell is my father.

**Interviewer** Yes, they're famous! What are your parents like at home?

**Kate** Oh, Dad's fun and outgoing. And Mom's very smart!

**Interviewer** And, Kate, what's your favorite band?

**Kate** Green Day. They're amazing. . . .



1. How is Kate?

She's fine.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

Her mother is Gwen Russell.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

Her father is fun and outgoing. Her mother is very smart.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

Her favorite band is Green Day.

# Lesson D This is a friend of mine.

## 1 Conversation strategy Showing interest

A  040 Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write the name to complete the sentence.

Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Cümleyi tamamlamak için ismi yazın.

\_\_\_\_\_ is from London.



Mark *This is a great photo.  
Who is it?*

Eve *It's a friend of mine – Natasha.*

Mark *Oh? Where's she from?*

Eve *She's from London, but she's here in Miami now.*

Mark *London? Wow. Is she a student here?*

Eve *No, she's an artist – a painter.  
She's an amazing woman.*

Mark *A painter? Really? What are her paintings like?*

Eve *They're wonderful. Look.*

Mark *Oh. Interesting. . . Um, what is it?*

**Notice** how Mark shows interest in the conversation. He repeats words and asks questions.

*“She's from London, but she's here in Miami now.”*

*“London? Wow. Is she a student here?”*

B Practice the conversation in A. Then complete the conversations below.

A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki konuşmaları tamamlayın.

1 A My friend Gemma is a singer.

B \_\_\_\_\_? Is she in a band?

2 A My best friend's name is Vlad.

B \_\_\_\_\_? Where's he from?

3 A My friends Joshua and Pat are actors.

B \_\_\_\_\_? Are they famous?

About  
you

C Write a conversation about a friend. Repeat words and ask questions to show interest.

Bir arkadaşınızla ilgili bir konuşma yazın. Konuya olan ilginizi göstermek için sözcükleri tekrar edin ve sorular sorun.



## 2 Strategy plus Really?

People say **Really?** to show they are interested or surprised.

*She's an artist.*



### Did you know . . . ?

**Really** is one of the top 50 words in conversation.

**Really?**

**About  
you**

→ Read the conversations. Notice that the speakers use *Really*. Then write your own conversations. Start with the first questions. Konuşmaları okuyun. Konuşmacıların *Really* ifadesini kullanmalarına dikkat edin. Daha sonra kendi konuşmalarınızı yazın. Örneklerde verilen ilk sorularla başlayın.

- ① A Where are you from?  
B San Diego.  
A San Diego? Really? I'm from Los Angeles.
- ② A What's your name?  
B Ryan.  
A Really? My best friend's name is Ryan.

- ③ A Who's your best friend?  
B Her name's Brittany.  
A Really? What's she like?  
B She's very nice.

## 3 Listening Friends

A 041 Listen to these people talk about their friends. Write the missing words.

Arkadaşlarından söz eden kişileri dinleyin. Eksik sözcükleri yazın.

1 "Amy is a <sup>1</sup> friend of mine from the neighborhood.  
She's about <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ years old.  
Olivia is her <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
She's the same age as my <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. "

2 "Anton's a friend of mine.  
He's my <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
He's around my age.  
He's a <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ guy – a fun guy."

3 "Gary is a friend from <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
He's very <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
His <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_'s name is Gloria."

**About  
you**

→ B Write the names of three people you know. Write a conversation about each person.  
Tanışığınız üç kişinin isimlerini yazın. Her bir kişi hakkında bir konuşma yazın.

Burak
Esra
Ilhan

- A *Who's Burak?*  
B *He's my best friend.*  
A *Really? Where's he from?*

### 1 New neighbors and co-workers

Complete the conversations with the questions in the box.

Konuşmaları kutudaki sorularla tamamlayın.

How old is she?	Where is she from?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> What are they like?	An actor? Is she good?
From Chile?	Are they friendly?	Are they good?	Where are they from?

① **Ming** Who are they?

**Jim** Oh, they're my new neighbors.

**Ming** Your neighbors? <sup>1</sup> What are they like ?

**Jim** Interesting. Very interesting. They're in a rock band.

**Ming** A rock band? <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Jim** They're from New York.

**Ming** Wow! <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Jim** No, they're not.

**Ming** Uh-oh. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Jim** Oh, very. Their friends are always here!



② **Carlos** Who's she?

**Kim** Her name's Angie.

**Carlos** Angie? <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Kim** I don't know exactly. I think she's from Chile.

**Carlos** <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ? Really? What's she like?

**Kim** She's outgoing and fun.

**Carlos** Really? <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Kim** I'm not sure. Maybe 24 or 25.

**Carlos** Oh. What's her job? Is she a server here?

**Kim** Well, yes. But she's an actor, too.

**Carlos** <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**Kim** Yeah, she's a good actor but not a great server.



## 2 Really? I'm surprised!

Write responses to show you are interested or surprised. Then ask a question.

İlgilendiğinizi ya da şaşırığınızı belirten yanıtlar yazın. Daha sonra bir soru sorun.

1. My grandmother's name is Banu. Really? What's she like?
2. My brother is a singer in a band.
3. My grandfather is a tennis player.
4. I'm from Alaska.
5. My mother is a Spanish teacher.
6. My new job is hard work.
7. My sister is an artist.
8. My last name is Oh.

### Unit 3 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...

= ...biliyorum.       = ...tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.  
Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfaları bakın.

#### Grammar

- use *my, your, his, her, our, and their*
- make statements with *be*
- ask yes-no questions with *be*
- make negative statements with *be*
- ask information questions with *be*

38 and 39

38 and 39

42 and 43

42 and 43

46 and 47

#### Vocabulary

- name at least 8 words to describe people's personalities
- name at least 12 family words
- say numbers 10–101

42 and 43

46 and 47

46

#### Conversation strategies

- show interest by repeating information and asking questions
- use *Really?* to show interest or surprise

50

51



DVD-ROM Quiz 3



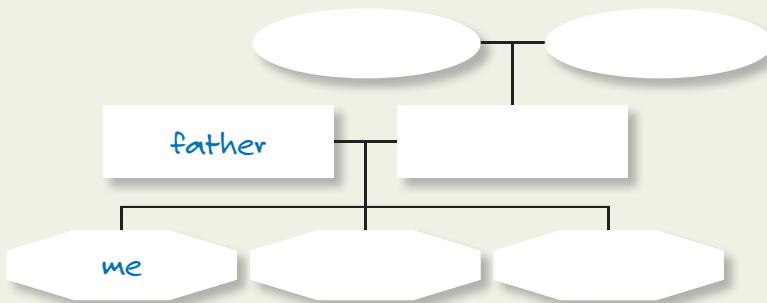
### Learning tip Making diagrams

Make diagrams with new vocabulary. An example of a diagram is the family tree below.

- 1** Complete the family tree with the words in the box.

Aile ağacını kutudaki sözcüklerle tamamlayın.

grandmother    mother    sister    grandfather    brother    ✓father



- 2** Now make your own family tree. Write notes about each person.

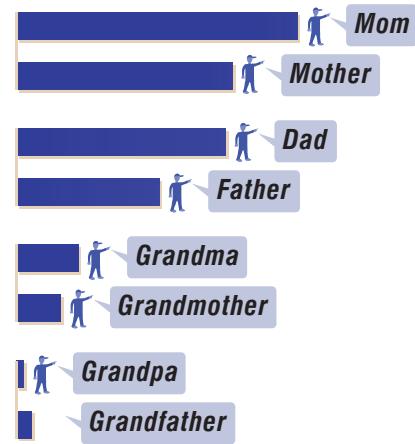
Şimdi kendi aile ağacınızı oluşturun. Ailenizdeki her bir kişi hakkında notlar yazın.

Her name's Banu.

grandmother  
She's seventy-two.

father

me



### On your own

Make a photo album of your family and friends.  
Write sentences about them in English.



**Before you watch****A** Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak resimlerde gördüğünüz eşyaların isimlerini yazın.

an address book	a bag	a cell phone	an ID card	keys
an MP3 player	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> a PDA	a pen	sunglasses	a wallet

1. a PDA      2. \_\_\_\_\_      3. \_\_\_\_\_      4. \_\_\_\_\_      5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_      7. \_\_\_\_\_      8. \_\_\_\_\_      9. \_\_\_\_\_      10. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Complete the conversations with the expressions in the box.

Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

Have a nice day.	How do you spell <i>Chris</i> ?	It's an MP3 player.	Thanks.
That's OK.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes, it is.	You're welcome.	

- 1 A Is this your pen?  
B Yes, it is. Thank you.
- 2 A I'm really sorry!  
B \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 A Here's your bag.  
B \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 A Thanks.  
B \_\_\_\_\_

- 5 A \_\_\_\_\_  
B Thanks. You too.
- 6 A \_\_\_\_\_  
B C-H-R-I-S.
- 7 A What's this?  
B \_\_\_\_\_

## While you watch

**A** Number the scenes in the correct order.

Sahneleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.



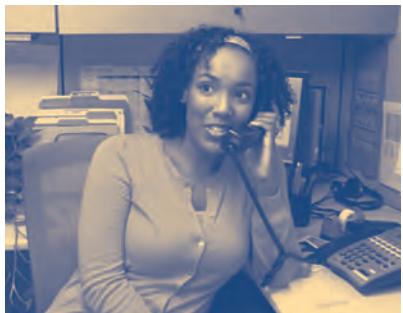
a. \_\_\_\_



b. \_\_\_\_



c. \_\_\_\_



d. \_\_\_\_



e. \_\_\_\_



f. \_\_\_\_

**B** Listen to the phone conversation. Complete the message.

Telefon konuşmasını dinleyin. Mesajı tamamlayın.

First name \_\_\_\_\_

Last name \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number 011-39- \_\_\_\_\_



**C** Listen for these sentences. Write the responses.

Cümleleri dinleyin. Yanıtlar yazın.

1 Liz Oh, no! I'm really sorry.

Gio \_\_\_\_\_

2 Gio Oh, um, excuse me. I'm sorry. I-I think that's *my* pen.

Liz Whoops! Sorry. \_\_\_\_\_

3 Liz Well, have a nice day.

Gio \_\_\_\_\_ . You too.

Liz Bye.

Gio \_\_\_\_\_

**Before you watch****A** Complete the chart with the expressions in the box.

Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak tabloyu doldurun.

Bye. Good, thanks. Hi. How are you? Thank you. ✓Yes.

<i>More Formal</i>	<i>Less Formal</i>
<sup>1</sup> Yes.	Yeah.
Hello.	<sup>2</sup>
<sup>3</sup>	How are you doing?
<sup>4</sup>	Thanks.
I'm fine, thank you.	<sup>5</sup>
Good-bye.	<sup>6</sup>

**B** Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak resimlerde gördüğünüz eşyaların isimlerini yazın.

bedroom hallway kitchen living room



1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Number the lines of the conversations in the correct order.

Konuşmadaki cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.

- |       |                                   |       |                        |
|-------|-----------------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| ①     | And this is my roommate, Tina.    | ③     | It's under the TV.     |
| _____ | Nice to meet you, Tina.           | _____ | Oh, yeah. And the CDs? |
| 1     | Hi. I'm Salvatore.                | _____ | They're on the table.  |
| 2     | Hi, Salvatore. I'm Susan.         | _____ | Where's the CD player? |
| _____ | Nice to meet you, Susan.          | _____ |                        |
| ②     | No, you're not.                   | _____ |                        |
| _____ | How are you doing?                | _____ |                        |
| _____ | I'm OK. Am I late?                | _____ |                        |
| _____ | I'm great, thanks. How about you? | _____ |                        |

## While you watch

**A** Label the pictures with the names in the box.

Kutudaki isimleri resimlerle eşleştirin.

Alex    David    Gio    Liz    Yoko



1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_\_ 3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Who said it? Write G (Gio), D (David), L (Liz), or A (Alex).

Kim söyledi? G (Gio), D (David), L (Liz) ya da A (Alex) yazın.

1. Are you OK? \_\_\_\_\_
2. And this is my roommate, Yoko. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Where is David? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Am I late? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Anyway, it's so good to see you! \_\_\_\_\_

6. Hey, guys. What's going on? \_\_\_\_\_
7. Welcome! \_\_\_\_\_
8. Where's my room? \_\_\_\_\_
9. Anyway, there's your desk, under the window. \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Complete the conversations.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın.

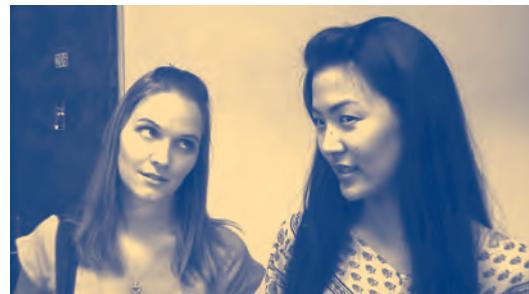
Liz So where *is* David?

Gio <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Yoko Is he late?

Gio Yes, <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . About ten hours late.

Yoko Oh, no! <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ terrible.



Alex Hey, guys. What's going on?

David Alex! Hi! Gio <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

This is Alex, my roommate.

Alex, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Gio.

Alex Hey, how are you doing?

Gio <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ , thank you.

Alex Welcome!

Gio Thanks!



David Anyway, there's your desk, under the window. And there's your closet.

Gio Uh, <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ your shirt?

David Oh, yeah. Thanks!

Gio Uh, <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the bed?

David It's right here.

Gio Oh.

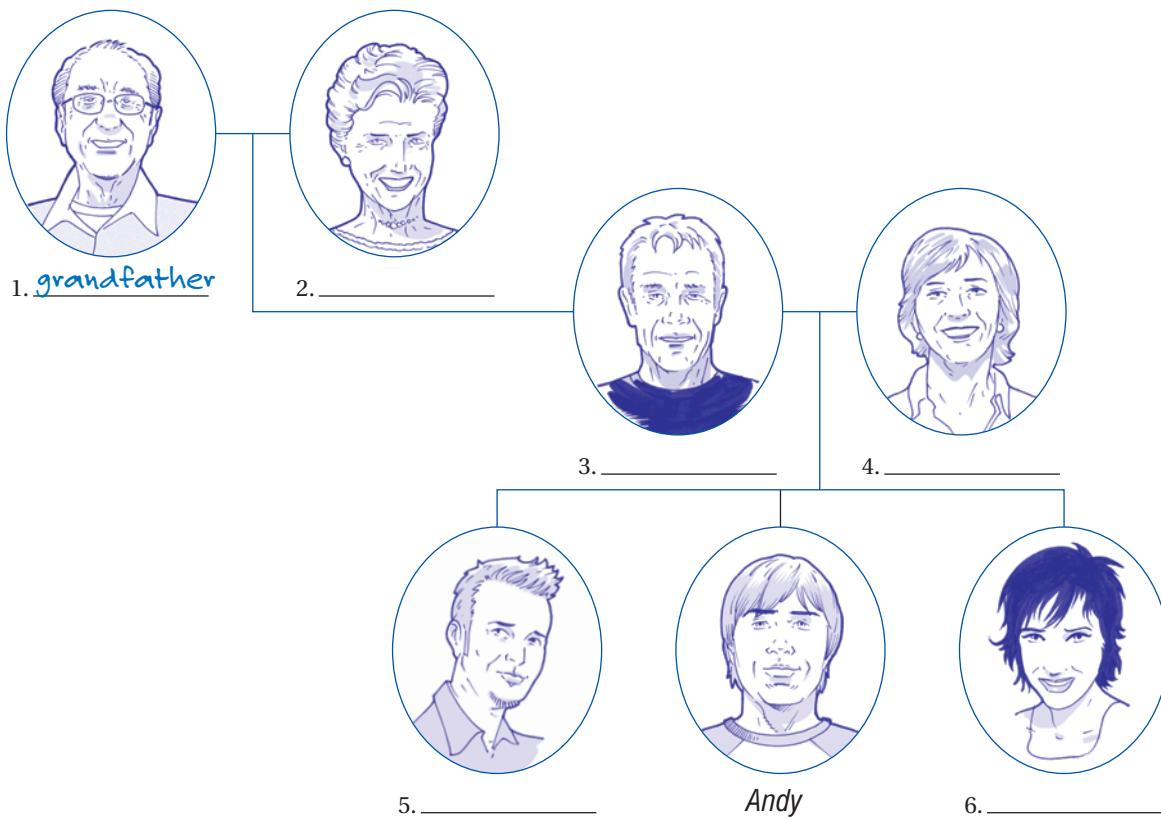


**Before you watch**

**A** Complete Andy's family tree with the words in the box.

Andy'nin aile ağacını kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak tamamlayın.

brother      father      ✓ grandfather      grandmother      mother      sister



**B** Think of three relatives and friends. Write their names in the chart. Check (✓) the words that describe each person. Then write sentences about them. Akraba ve arkadaşlarınızdan üç kişi düşünün. Tabloya isimlerini yazın. Herbirini tarif eden sözcüklere işaret (✓) koyun. Daha sonra bu kişiler hakkında cümleler yazın.

	Name _____	Name _____	Name _____
outgoing			
good-looking			
quiet			
smart			
shy			
interesting			
strict			

*My sister Kate is really smart and interesting.*

## While you watch

**A** Circle **a** or **b**. *a* ya da *b'* yi yuvarlak içine alın.

1. The party is for \_\_\_\_ .  
a. Gio                      b. Alex
2. The party is in \_\_\_\_ apartment.  
a. David and Alex's    b. Liz and Yoko's
3. Yoko's best friend is \_\_\_\_ .  
a. Nat                      b. Liz
4. Nat is short for \_\_\_\_ .  
a. Natalie                  b. Nathan
5. Yoko's grandparents live in \_\_\_\_ .  
a. Los Angeles            b. Japan
6. \_\_\_\_ is a student.  
a. Liz                      b. Gio
7. \_\_\_\_ is Liz's favorite singer.  
a. Norah Jones            b. Beyoncé
8. \_\_\_\_ is Yoko's favorite singer.  
a. Beyoncé                b. Liz

**B** Complete the chart. Tabloyu doldurun.

	<b>Where are they from?</b>	<b>Where are they now?</b>	<b>How old are they?</b>
Natalie	<sup>1</sup>	<sup>2</sup> London	
Yoko's grandparents		<sup>3</sup>	grandfather: <sup>4</sup> _____ grandmother: <sup>5</sup> _____
Yoko's parents		<sup>6</sup>	father: <sup>7</sup> <u>50</u> mother: <sup>8</sup> _____

**C** How do David and Alex show interest in what Yoko says? Listen for these sentences. Complete the responses. David ve Alex, Yoko'nun anlattiklarıyla ilgilendiklerini nasıl gösteriyorlar? Cümleleri dinleyin. Yanıtları tamamlayın.



- ➊ Yoko Oh, that's my best friend, "Nat."  
David "Nat?" That's an <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ name.
- ➋ Yoko She's from Sydney originally, but she lives in London now. She's a student.  
David <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ? Really? That's my <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ city.
- ➌ Yoko These are my parents. *Those* are my grandparents.  
Alex <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ? <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ! They're a good-looking couple.
- ➍ Yoko My parents live in Los Angeles. And my grandparents are in Japan.  
Alex <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ? <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ are they <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

# **1 Can you complete this conversation?**

is  
✓are  
I'm  
you  
he's  
it's  
we're  
they  
his  
her  
my  
you  
our  
their  
this  
these

Complete the conversation with the words in the box. Use capital letters when necessary.  
Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak konuşmayı tamamlayın. Gereken yerlerde büyük harf kullanın.

*Angel* Hi, Carla. How <sup>1</sup> are you?

Carla<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ fine, thanks. Is<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ your car?

*Angel* No.<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ my brother's car.<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ on vacation.

*Carla* Cool. So, where is<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ brother?

*Angel* He and <sup>7</sup> wife are in Miami, with her parents.

8 family<sup>9</sup> from Miami, you know.

*Carla* Oh right So are<sup>10</sup> children in Miami too?

*Angel* No.<sup>11</sup> with my parents and me.<sup>12</sup>

Angel No, \_\_\_\_\_ with my parents and me. \_\_\_\_\_ house is crazy.<sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ all so busy with the kids

Carla, I bet <sup>14</sup> she's tired.

*Angel* Yeah, I really am.

*Angel* Yeah, I really am. . . . Uh-oh, I'm late!  
*Cordelia* OK. See you later.

*Carla* Ok. See you later.

*Angel* Wait! Where are my car keys? I mean, where  
do I have them?

are <sup>15</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ brother's car keys?

*Carla* Are <sup>16</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ his keys? Under the car? Here you go.

*Angel* Oh, thanks, Carla. You're wonderful!



## **2 Unscramble the questions.**

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- full / best friend's / is / your / name / What ?  
What is your best friend's full name ?
  - phone / your / What's / number / parent's ?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  - classes / hard / your / Are ?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  - same class / friends / Are / your / the / in ?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  - you / How / today / are ?  
\_\_\_\_\_
  - books / are / Where / your ?  
\_\_\_\_\_

## **3 How many words do you remember?**

Complete the charts. Then write questions and your own answers. Tablolari doldurun. Daha sonra sorular yazın ve bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

classroom items	locations in class	family and other people	words to describe people
clock	on the wall	neighbors	friendly

### *Where's the clock?*

*It's on the wall.*

## *What are your neighbors like?*

*They're friendly.*

## 4 Do you know these expressions?

Complete the conversation with the expressions in the box.  
Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmayı tamamlayın.

- |            |                 |                   |  |         |
|------------|-----------------|-------------------|--|---------|
| Thank you. | Thanks anyway.  | Nice to meet you. | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Can I borrow your pen? | Really? |
| That's OK. | You're welcome. | Have a good day.  | How do you spell <i>neighbor</i> ?                         |         |

Anna Oh, no! Where's my pen? Excuse me. <sup>1</sup> Can I borrow your pen ?

Michel Sure. Here you go.

Anna <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Michel You're welcome.

Anna Hmm. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

Michel Neighbor? I'm sorry. I don't know.

Anna OK. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Michel Wait. Here's my dictionary.

Anna Oh, thanks.

Michel <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Anna Oh. This is a French-English dictionary.

Michel Yes. I'm from France.

Anna France? <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_? Uh-oh!  
My coffee! I'm sorry.

Michel <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Anna By the way, I'm Anna.

Michel I'm Michel. <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Anna Oh, no. I'm late for work. Sorry. Bye.

<sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Michel Thanks. You too. Uh-oh. Where's my pen? And my dictionary?



### Self-check

How sure are you about these areas?

**Circle the percentages.** Aşağıdaki alanlarda kendinizden ne kadar eminsiniz? Yüzdeleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### vocabulary

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### conversation strategies

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

### Study plan

**What do you want to review?**

**Circle the lessons.** Neleri tekrar etmek istersiniz? Dersleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

1B 1C 2A 2B 2C 3A 3B 3C

#### vocabulary

1A 1C 2A 2B 2C 3A 3B 3C

#### conversation strategies

1D 2D 3D

## 5 What are your answers?

Complete the questions and write your own answers. Soruları tamamlayın ve bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

### Your answers

1. What's your father 's first name?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ old are your parents?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is your family from originally?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ your best friend like?
5. What's your best friend \_ name?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ your favorite singer?
7. \_\_\_\_\_ your favorite TV show?

---



---



---



---



---



---



---

# Everyday life

Unit

# 4

**In Unit 4, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite 4'te aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz...

■ **use simple present statements, yes-no questions, and short answers.**  
geniş zaman cümlelerini, yes-no sorularını ve kısa yanıtları kullanmayı,

■ **describe your daily and weekly routines.**  
günlük ve haftalık rutinleriniz hakkında konuşmayı,

■ **answer more than yes or no to be friendly.**  
samimiyetinizi göstermek için soruları yes ya da no'dan daha uzun cümlelerle yanıtlamayı,

■ **use Well if your answer is not a simple yes or no.**  
sorulara verdığınız yanıtlar sadece yes ya da no değilse, zaman kazanmak için konuşmaya Well ile başlamayı.



1



2



4



3

**Before you begin . . .**

**Find these activities in the pictures. Write the numbers.**

Aşağıdaki etkinlikleri resimlerle eşleştirin. Numaralarını kutulara yazın.

3 do homework

work

exercise

watch TV

**Circle the activities you do every day.**

Her gün yaptığınız etkinlikleri yuvarlak içine alın.

# Lesson A In the morning

## 1 Getting started



042

A Listen and read about the people below. Who's busy? Who's quiet?  
Aşağıdaki kişileri dinleyin ve verdikleri bilgileri okuyun. Kim meşgul? Kim sessiz?

### What's a typical morning like in your home?



Greg O'Neal

"Well, I'm pretty busy. I get up early. I check my e-mail, and I listen to the radio. Then I study."



Jennifer Lee

"Oh, I don't like mornings. Our house is so noisy. My sister watches TV, and my brother plays games on the computer."



Amanda Sanchez

"It's crazy. We get up late, so I eat breakfast in the car. My husband doesn't have breakfast – he drives."



Alex Stern

"Well, I have breakfast, and my wife has coffee. We both read the newspaper. We're pretty quiet. We don't talk a lot."

Figure it out

B Complete these sentences about the people above.

Yukarıdaki kişiler hakkında verilen cümleleri tamamlayın.

1. Greg: I \_\_\_\_\_ my e-mail.
2. Jennifer: My sister \_\_\_\_\_ TV.
3. Amanda: My husband \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast.
4. Alex: We don't \_\_\_\_\_ a lot.

About you

C What do you do in the morning? Check (✓) the boxes.

Sabahları ne yaparsınız? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

- I get up early.     I do my homework.     I listen to the radio.  
 I watch TV.     I talk a lot.     I check my e-mail.

## 2 Grammar Simple present statements



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 9. Grammar 9'u izleyin.



043

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the verb endings for *he* and *she*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *he* ve *she* kullanımında fiil eklerine dikkat edin.

I eat	breakfast.	I don't eat	lunch.
You have	coffee.	You don't have	tea.
We get up	late.	We don't get up	early.
They read	the paper.	They don't read	books.
He listens	to the radio.	He doesn't listen	to CDs.
She watches	TV.	She doesn't watch	videos.
		don't = do not	doesn't = does not

### Verb endings: *he*, *she*, *it*

get → gets
watch → watches
play → plays
study → studies
have → has
do → does

**C** Complete these sentences. Use the verbs given. Cümleleri tamamlayın. Verilen fiilleri kullanın.

1. I don't like (not / like) mornings.
2. In my family, we \_\_\_\_\_ (have) breakfast together.
3. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ (not / watch) TV.
4. My father \_\_\_\_\_ (have) coffee.
5. My parents \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) a lot.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / read) the newspaper.
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (check) my e-mail after breakfast.
8. My best friend \_\_\_\_\_ (not / get up) early in the morning.

About  
you

**D** Now write four sentences about your mornings. Şimdi sabahları yaptığından dört şeyi yazın.

*I don't eat breakfast.*

## 3 Speaking naturally -s endings of verbs



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Speaking naturally 3. Speaking naturally 3'ü izleyin.

/s/ likes

/z/ listens

/ɪz/ relaxes



044

**B** Listen and repeat the words above. Notice the verb endings.

Yukarıdaki sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Fiil eklerine dikkat edin.



045

**C** Listen to the questions. Do the verbs end in /s/, /z/, or /ɪz/?

Soruları dinleyin. Fiiller /s/, /z/ ya da /ɪz/ ile mi bitiyor?

	/s/	/z/	/ɪz/
1. Who uses an alarm clock?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2. Who gets up late?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Who exercises in the morning?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Who sings in the shower?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Who eats a big breakfast?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. Who drives to class?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



# Practice lesson A

## In the morning

### 1 What's Kathy's morning like?

**A** Complete the sentences about Kathy's morning. Use the correct form of the verbs in the box.  
Kathy'nin sabahı ile ilgili cümleleri tamamlayın. Kutudaki fiillerin doğru biçimlerini kullanın.

check	exercise	get up	play
eat	✓ get up	listen	read



1. Kathy gets up early. Her son \_\_\_\_\_ late.

2. She \_\_\_\_\_ before work. Her son \_\_\_\_\_ games.

3. She \_\_\_\_\_ to the radio in the car.



4. She and her co-workers \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast together.

5. Kathy \_\_\_\_\_ her e-mail right after breakfast.

6. Her boss \_\_\_\_\_ the newspaper at work.

**B** Rewrite the sentences in the negative form.

Cümleleri olumsuz halleriyle tekrar yazın.

1. Kathy's son gets up early. Kathy's son doesn't get up early.

2. Kathy checks her e-mail before breakfast. \_\_\_\_\_

3. Kathy and her son talk a lot in the morning. \_\_\_\_\_

4. Kathy's son does his homework. \_\_\_\_\_

5. Kathy and her boss eat breakfast together. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Kathy's boss plays computer games. \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 Guess what!

Complete Peter's e-mail. Use the correct form of the verbs given.

Peter'ın e-postasını tamamlayın. Verilen fillerin doğru biçimlerini kullanın.

e-mail

Hi!

Guess what! I <sup>1</sup> have (have) a new job – in a coffee shop. It's hard work.  
I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (get up) early, and I <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (work) late. But the coffee is good.

My boss is nice. He's French, and he <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (study) English at night. He <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (do) his homework in the coffee shop. I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (help) him sometimes. He's quiet, and he <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not / talk) a lot. He <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to the radio and <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (sing), but we <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not / like) the same music. He <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (like) coffee, too. We both <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (have) four cups of coffee every day!

Write soon!

Peter

## 3 Typical morning activities

**A** What are typical morning activities? Match the verbs with the words and expressions.

Tipik sabah aktiviteleri nelerdir? Verilen filler, sözcük ve ifadeler ile eşleştirin.

- |                    |                            |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. do <u>a</u>     | a. to the radio            |
| 2. study <u>b</u>  | b. (my) e-mail or messages |
| 3. check <u>c</u>  | c. a car                   |
| 4. listen <u>d</u> | d. (my) homework           |
| 5. drive <u>e</u>  | e. an alarm clock          |
| 6. play <u>f</u>   | f. English                 |
| 7. read <u>g</u>   | g. games on the computer   |
| 8. use <u>h</u>    | h. a book                  |

**B** Write true sentences about your morning routine. Use the verbs in A.

Sabah rutininiz ile ilgili gerçek cümleler yazın. A'da verilen fillerleri kullanın.

1. I don't do my homework in the morning.
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson B Routines

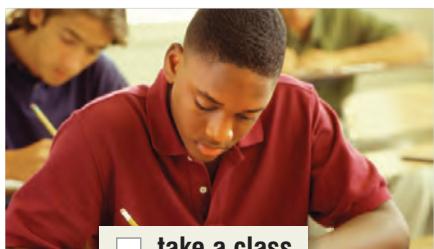
## 1 Building vocabulary



046

A Listen and repeat the expressions below. Then check (✓) the things you do every week.

Aşağıdaki ifadeleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Daha sonra her hafta yaptığınız etkinlikleri işaretleyin (✓).



take a class



play sports



clean the house



go shopping



do the laundry



make phone calls

Word sort

B For each day of the week, write one thing you usually do.

Haftanın her günü için genellikle yaptığınız bir şeyi yazın.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
play soccer						

C Write a sentence about each day. Her gün için bir cümle yazın.

*On Mondays, I play soccer.*

## 2 Building language



047

Look at the questionnaire. Complete the last two questions. Then listen and check (✓)

the answers that are true for you. Ankete bakın. Son iki soruyu tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları dinleyin ve size uygun yanıtları işaretleyin (✓).

Figure it out

Do you have a weekly routine?	Yes, I do.	No, I don't.
1. Do you play sports every week?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Do you take any lessons or classes?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Do you check your e-mail on the weekends?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Do you make a lot of phone calls on Saturdays?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. <i>Figure it out</i> Do you go shopping on Sundays?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. <i>Figure it out</i> Do you wash the laundry every week?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### 3 Grammar Yes-No questions and short answers



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 10. Grammar 10'u izleyin.



B 048 Listen and repeat. Notice the use of *does* for *he* and *she*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *he* ve *she* için *does* kullanımına dikkat edin.

**Do** you **go** to a class in the evening?

Yes, I **do**. / No, I **don't**.

**Does** your mother **work** on the weekends?

Yes, she **does**. / No, she **doesn't**.

**Do** you and your friends **play** sports after class?

Yes, we **do**. / No, we **don't**.

**Do** your friends **make** phone calls at night?

Yes, they **do**. / No, they **don't**.

C Complete the questions. Soruları tamamlayın.

1. **Do** you eat a lot of snacks every day?
2. \_\_\_\_ you make a lot of phone calls before breakfast?
3. \_\_\_\_ you clean the house on the weekends?
4. \_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ your homework late at night?
5. \_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ TV after dinner?
6. \_\_\_\_ your friends \_\_\_\_\_ their e-mail every day?
7. \_\_\_\_ your teacher work in the evening?
8. \_\_\_\_ your best friend \_\_\_\_\_ a class on Saturdays?

About  
you

D Write your own answers to the questions in C.

C'deki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. Yes, I do. I eat two or three snacks in the afternoon.

#### Time expressions

on Monday(s)  
on (the) weekends  
on the weekend  
in the morning(s)  
in the afternoon(s)  
in the evening(s)  
at night  
**before** breakfast  
**after** class  
**every** day

### 4 Write about it About my friend

Think of a good friend. Answer the questions.

İyi bir arkadaşınızı düşünün. Soruları, bu arkadaşınıza göre yanıtlayın.

**Does he / she ...**

belong to a club?

**Answer**

Yes, she does. She belongs to a chess club.

play on a team?



### 5 Vocabulary notebook Verbs, verbs, verbs

See page 80. Sayfa 80'e bakın.



# Practice lesson B

## Routines

### 1 What's fun?

A Which routine activities are fun? Which are not fun? Complete the charts.

Hangi rutin etkinlikler eğlencelidir? Hangileri değildir? Tabloları doldurun.

check e-mail	do the laundry	get up early	✓ play sports
clean the house	drive to work	go shopping	take lessons / a class
do homework	eat snacks	make phone calls	watch TV

Fun!	Not fun!
play sports	

B Write the days of the week in the date book. Then write one thing you do each day. Ajandaya haftanın günlerini yazın. Daha sonra her gün için, o gün yaptığınız bir şeyi yazın.



### 2 About you 1

Use time expressions to write one thing you do and one thing you don't do.

Aşağıdaki zaman ifadelerini kullanarak yaptığınız bir şeyi ve yapmadığınız bir şeyi yazın.

1. on the weekends I clean the house on the weekends.  
I don't go to work on the weekends.
2. after work / school \_\_\_\_\_
3. every day \_\_\_\_\_
4. on Saturdays \_\_\_\_\_
5. in the afternoons \_\_\_\_\_
6. at night \_\_\_\_\_



### 3 What's your week like?

Complete the conversation with the correct form of the verbs given.

Verilen fiillerin doğru biçimini kullanarak konuşmayı tamamlayın.

Cecilia What's your week like, Eduardo? <sup>1</sup>Do you <sup>2</sup>go to work every day?  
(Do / Does) (go / goes)

Eduardo Well, no, I <sup>3</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. I work at home on Fridays.  
(don't / doesn't)

Cecilia Really? What about the weekends? <sup>4</sup>           
(Do / Does)

you <sup>5</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ then, too?  
(work / works)

Eduardo Yes, I <sup>6</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. But I don't like it. What  
(do / does)  
about you? <sup>7</sup>          you and your husband  
(Do / Does)  
<sup>8</sup>          to work every day?  
(go / goes)

Cecilia Yes, we <sup>9</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. But just Monday to Friday.  
(do / does)

We <sup>10</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. the house on the weekends.  
(clean / cleans)

Oh, and we <sup>11</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. to soccer games.  
(go / goes)

Eduardo Oh, <sup>12</sup>          your son <sup>13</sup>          soccer?  
(Do / Does) (play / plays)

Cecilia Yes, he <sup>14</sup>\_\_\_\_\_. He's on the school team.  
(do / does)

<sup>15</sup>          your son <sup>16</sup>          any sports?  
(Do / Does) (play / plays)

Eduardo No, he <sup>17</sup>         . He plays games on the computer.  
(don't / doesn't)



### 4 About you 2

Complete the questions. Then write your own answers.

Soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

① A <sup>1</sup>Do you <sup>2</sup>take a class at night?

B Yes, I do. I take a Spanish class on Monday evenings.

② A <sup>3</sup>          your father <sup>4</sup>          TV before bed?

B \_\_\_\_\_

③ A <sup>5</sup>          you and your friends <sup>6</sup>          shopping on Saturdays?

B \_\_\_\_\_

④ A <sup>7</sup>          your friends <sup>8</sup>          their e-mail before breakfast?

B \_\_\_\_\_

⑤ A <sup>9</sup>          your mother <sup>10</sup>          the newspaper every day?

B \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson C Do you come here every day?

## 1 Conversation strategy Saying more than yes or no



**A** 049 Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write the name to complete the sentence.

Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. İsmi yazarak cümleyi tamamlayın.

\_\_\_\_\_ is a law student.



**Notice** how Ray answers Tina's questions.  
He says more than yes or no  
to be friendly.

“Oh, are you a student?”  
“Yes. I’m a law student.”

Tina *Hi. I see you here all the time.  
Do you come here every day?*

Ray *No. . . Well, I have breakfast here  
before class.*

Tina *Oh, are you a student?*

Ray *Yes. I’m a law student.*

Tina *Really? I’m in the business school.*

Ray *Oh. So do you live around here?*

Tina *Well, I live about 20 miles away,  
in Laguna Beach.*

Ray *So, are you from California?*

Tina *Well, I’m from Chicago originally,  
but my family lives here now.*

**About  
you**

**B** Practice the conversation in A. Then match the questions and answers below. Write your own answers to the questions. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki soruları ve yanıtları eşleştirin. Soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. Do you live around here? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Are you from here originally? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Do you have a part-time job? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Do you like sports? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Do you have brothers and sisters? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Do your parents live around here? \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Yeah. Well, I play on a softball team.
- b. Yeah, I work at a restaurant on the weekends.
- c. No, they live in a small town near the ocean.
- d. No, I’m from Rio originally.
- e. No, I’m an only child.
- f. No, I live near the beach.



DVD-ROM

Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus Well

Start your answer with ***Well*** if you need time to think, or if your answer is not a simple yes or no.

*Are you from California?*



*Well, I'm from Chicago originally, . . .*

Did you know . . . ?

***Well*** is one of the top 50 words in conversation.

Read the conversations. Notice how the speakers use *Well* and say more than Yes or No.

Write your own answers to the questions. Konuşmaları okuyun. Konuşanların Yes ya da No 'dan daha uzun cevap vermek istediklerinde *Well* ifadesini nasıl kullandıklarına dikkat edin. Soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgilere göre yanıtlayın.

- 1 A What are your neighbors like?  
B Well, they're very noisy.  
They like loud music.
  
- 2 A Do you see your family a lot?  
B Well, not really. They don't live around here.
  
- 3 A Do you study every day?  
B Well, not every day. I go out with friends on the weekends.



## 3 Listening What's the question?



A Listen to people answer the questions below. Which question is each person answering? Number the questions. Aşağıdaki soruları yanıtlayan kişileri dinleyin. Her biri hangi soruyu yanıtlıyor? Soruları numaralandırın.



"Do you go out on the weekends?"



"Do you live with your parents?"



"Do you read a lot?"



"Do you exercise every day?"

About you

B Write short conversations. Use the questions in A, and give your own answers. Be sure to write more than Yes or No. Use *Well* if you need to. Kısa konuşmalar yazın. A'da verilen soruları kullanın ve soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgilere göre yanıtlayın. Yalnızca yes ve no yazmadığınıza dikkat edin. Gerek duyarsanız, *Well* kullanın.

C Look at the questions in A again. Change the verb and make new questions. A'da verilen sorulara tekrar bakın. Fiili değiştirin ve yeni sorular yazın.

Do you go out on the weekends?

read

watch TV

# Practice lesson C

## Do you come here every day?

### 1 Saying more than yes or no

**A** Complete the conversation. Use the sentences in the box.

Konuşmayı tamamlayın. Kutudaki cümleleri kullanın.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| I work part-time in the cafeteria.<br>Just Mondays and Wednesdays.<br>✓ I'm new here, and I'm late. | It's fun, and the people are nice.<br>I'm an English student.<br>I go there Mondays after work. It's great! |
|---|---|

**Mike** Hi. Are you OK? You look lost.

**Yumi** Hello. Where's Room 106? Do you know?

<sup>1</sup> I'm new here, and I'm late.

**Mike** Yeah. It's right over there, next to the cafeteria.

**Yumi** Thanks. So, do you work here?

**Mike** Yes, I do. <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Yumi** Do you like it? I mean, do you like the job?

**Mike** Yeah, I do. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Yumi** That's good. Do you work here every day?

**Mike** Well, no. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

I go to class on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

**Yumi** Oh. So you're a student, too?

**Mike** Yeah. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Yumi** Really? I'm an English student, too. Do you belong to the English Club?

**Mike** Yes, I do. <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

**Yumi** Oh. Well, thanks a lot. And see you at English Club!

**Mike** Great!



**B** Read the completed conversation in A again. Then read the sentences below. Are they true or false?

Check (✓) true or false. A'da tamamladığınız konuşmayı tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki cümleleri okuyun. Bu cümleler doğru mu yanlış mı? Doğru (True) ya da yanlış (False) seçeneğini işaretleyin (✓).

	True	False
1. Mike and Yumi are friends.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2. Mike works in the cafeteria.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Mike is a new student.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Mike works Tuesdays and Thursdays.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Mike likes his part-time job.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. Yumi and Mike are English students.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Mike belongs to the English Club.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 2 About you

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then answer the questions. Write more than yes or no. Use *Well* if you need to. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın. Sorulara *yes* ve *no*' nun dışında yanıtlar verin. Gerek duyarsanız, *Well* kullanın.

1. live / you / around / Do / here ?

Do you live around here?

2. from / originally / you / here / Are ?

3. a / full-time / you / Are / student ?

4. have / you / brothers / Do / sisters / or ?

5. you / work / the / on / weekends / Do ?

6. Do / English / like / you / class / your ?

7. get up / day / you / Do / every / early ?

8. grandparents / Do / with / your / live / you ?

# Lesson D *On average . . .*

## 1 Reading

About  
you

**A** How much time do you spend on these activities every day? Write the number of hours.  
Aşağıdaki etkinliklere her gün ne kadar zaman ayırıyorsunuz? Bu süreyi saat olarak yazın.

- on the phone two hours
- at work or at school \_\_\_\_\_
- in bed \_\_\_\_\_
- in the car, or on the bus or train \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Read the article. Circle the daily activities.

Metni okuyun. Günlük aktiviteleri yuvarlak içine alın.

### IN THE LIFETIME OF AN AVERAGE AMERICAN . . .



**How many hours** do you spend in bed? Six or seven hours a night maybe? And how many hours do you spend in front of the TV every week? Nine or ten? That's not a lot, is it? Well, think again. Add together all the hours you spend on these activities in a lifetime, and the total numbers are surprising.

In an average lifetime, an American works over 90,000 hours, walks an amazing 22,000 kilometers (14,000 miles), and spends three and a half years eating.

Do you call your friends a lot? An average American talks on the telephone for two and a half years. On average, Americans sleep for 24 years and watch TV for 12 years. That's 36 years – about half a lifetime – in bed or on the couch!

**C** Read the article in B again, and complete the sentences.

B'deki tekrar okuyun ve cümleleri tamamlayın.

In a lifetime, an average American spends . . .

1. \_\_\_\_\_ hours at work.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ years on the telephone.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ years in bed.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ years in front of the TV.

## 2 Listening Teen habits



051

**A** Read about the habits of an average American teenager. Then listen to Christine talk about her habits. Complete the chart about Christine. Ortalama bir Amerikalı ergenin alışkanlıklarını okuyun. Daha sonra kendi alışkanlıklarından söz eden Christine'i dinleyin. Christine hakkında tabloyu doldurun.

### An average teenager . . .

drinks 16 cans of soda a week.  
eats dinner at home 3 times a week.  
spends about 5 hours a month online.  
watches TV 20 hours a week.

### Christine . . .

drinks about <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ cans of soda a week.  
eats dinner at home <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ times a week.  
spends about <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ hours a month online.  
watches TV <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ hours a week.

About  
you

**B** Do you have the same habits as Christine? Write sentences.  
Christine ile alışkanlıklarınız aynı mı? Cümleler yazın.

## 3 Writing An average week

**A** Complete the sentences about your week. Then write five sentences about a friend's week.  
Bir haftayı nasıl geçirdiğinizi düşünerek cümleleri tamamlayın. Daha sonra bir arkadaşınızın bir haftayı nasıl geçirdiği ile ilgili beş cümle yazın.

### My week: On average . . .

I study / work \_\_\_\_\_ hour(s) a week.  
I exercise \_\_\_\_\_ hour(s) a week.  
I use a cell phone \_\_\_\_\_ time(s) a day.  
I go out with my friends \_\_\_\_\_ night(s) a week.  
I spend \_\_\_\_\_ hour(s) with my family on weekends.

### My friend's week: On average . . .

---



---



---



---



---

**B** Write an e-mail message to a family member about a friend. Use your notes from A to help you.  
Ailenizden birine bir arkadaşınızla ilgili e-posta yazın. A'da yazmış olduğunuz notlarınızdan yararlanın.

Subject: My new friend

From: Gustavo Martinez <gmartinez5@cup.org>  
To: Hiro Ono <hiroshiono@cambridge.org>  
Subject: My new friend

Dear Hiro,  
I have a new friend in my English class. Her name is Mei-ling.  
She has a busy week. Mei-ling works 40 hours a week.

### Help note

#### Capitals and periods

- Use CAPITAL letters for new sentences and names.
- Use a period (.) at the end of your sentences.

*Her name is Mei-ling.*

↑                   ↑                   ↑

### 1 Watching TV

**A** What do you think? What do average Americans do after work and school? Check (✓) the boxes.  
Ne düşünüyorsunuz? Ortalama bir Amerikalı işten ve okuldan sonra ne yapar? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

- |   |   |                                      |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> spend time with family | <input type="checkbox"/> read             | <input type="checkbox"/> watch TV    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> go out with friends    | <input type="checkbox"/> go out to dinner | <input type="checkbox"/> go shopping |

**B** Read the article. Check your guesses in A.  
Metni okuyun. A'daki tahminlerinizi kontrol edin.

## After Work and School

Do Americans have exciting lives? Do they go out every night after work and have fun? Well, no, they don't. Many Americans don't usually go out with friends in the evening. They don't go out to dinner or go shopping. What do they do? They relax at home. In fact, it's their favorite activity – about 90% of Americans stay at home in the evening.

And what about young people? Well, they spend a lot of time at home, too. American high school students study for 3 hours a week and watch TV for 18 hours a week.

So, are Americans lazy? No, they're not. 80% of Americans have hobbies. Hobbies are fun, interesting, free-time activities – like sports, reading, music, and computers. Americans stay busy!

### Here are the average American's favorite activities in the evening:

- 26% watch TV or videos
- 25% spend time with their families
- 9% read
- 8% go out with friends
- 5% go out to dinner

**C** Read the article in B again. Then correct these false sentences.

B'de verilen metni tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.

1. Americans go out every night after work.

Americans don't usually go out with friends in the evening.

2. After work, Americans usually go shopping.

3. American high school students usually study for three hours a night.

4. American high school students don't watch TV.

5. 20% of Americans have hobbies.

## 2 TV shows

**A** Read the e-mail messages. Then rewrite Joe's message. Use capital letters and periods. E-posta mesajlarını okuyun. Daha sonra Joe'nun mesajını tekrar yazın. Gerekli yerlerde büyük harf ve nokta kullanın.

The image shows three separate computer screen icons, each labeled "e-mail" at the top. Each screen has a toolbar with various icons below the title. The first screen contains a message from Ian to Joe. The second screen contains a message from Joe to Ian. The third screen is blank, intended for the student to write their own message.

**Ian to Joe:**

Hi Joe!  
Do you watch TV on Friday nights? I watch *Movie Night* on Fridays. It's good! And I watch the news every night. What TV shows do you watch?  
Ian

**Joe to Ian:**

hi ian!  
no, i don't watch TV on fridays i go out on friday nights i watch TV on sundays i watch the show *world of sports* on sunday afternoons i also watch football games on monday nights  
joe

**Blank screen for writing:**

Hi Ian!

---



---



---



---

**B** What TV shows do you watch? When do you watch them? Write an e-mail to a friend. Hangi televizyon programlarınızı izliyorsunuz? Ne zaman izliyorsunuz? Bir arkadaşınıza e-posta yazın.

The image shows a single computer screen icon labeled "e-mail" at the top. It has a toolbar with various icons below the title. The main area is a large text box where a student can type their message. The text starts with "Hi \_\_\_\_\_!" followed by four horizontal lines for the message body.

Hi \_\_\_\_\_!

---



---



---



---

### Unit 4 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .  
 = . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gerek.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayflara bakın.

<b>Grammar</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> make simple present statements	64 and 65
	<input type="checkbox"/> ask simple present yes-no questions and give short answers	68 and 69
<b>Vocabulary</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 12 new verbs for routine activities	64, 65, 68, and 69
	<input type="checkbox"/> name the days of the week	68
	<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 8 time expressions with the simple present	69
<b>Conversation strategies</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> answer questions with more than yes or no	72 and 73
	<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>Well</i> to get time to think of an answer	73
<b>Writing</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use capital letters and periods	77



# Vocabulary notebook

## Verbs, verbs, verbs

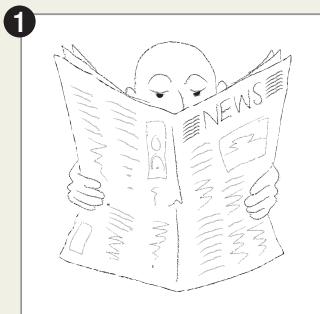


### Learning tip Drawing pictures

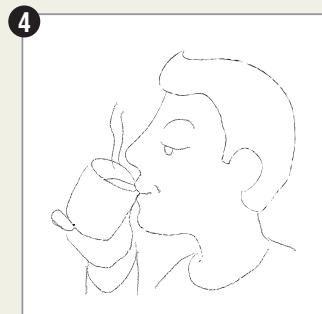
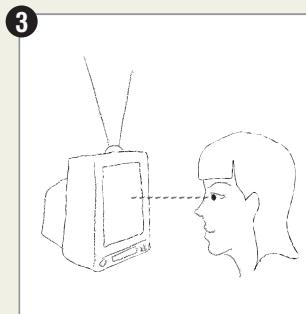
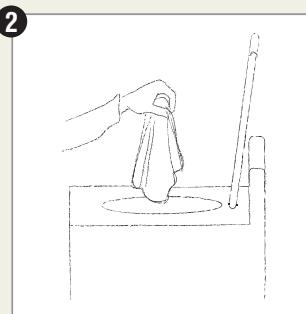
Draw and label simple pictures in your notebook. The pictures below show different verbs.

- 1 Label the pictures. Use a verb to describe each activity.

Resimlerdeki etkinlikleri yazın. Her etkinliği tarif etmek için bir fiil kullanın.



read the newspaper



- 2 Draw and label your own pictures of activities.

Kendinizle ilgili etkinliklerin resimlerini çizin ve yazın.



- 3 Complete the chart. Write two everyday activities for each time.

Tabloyu doldurun. Belirtilen her zaman için iki tane günlük etkinlik yazın.

#### Write two things you do . . .

every day

I read the newspaper.

in the afternoon

on Sundays

after breakfast

before bed

### On your own

Write labels for the things you do every day.

Put your labels around the house.



# Free time

# Unit 5

In Unit 5, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 5'te aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ ask simple present information questions.

geniş zaman kullanarak soru sormayı,

■ say how often you do things.

yaptığınız şeyleri hangi sıklıkta yaptığınızı söylemeyi,

■ talk about free-time activities and TV shows.

boş zaman etkinliklerinden ve televizyon programlarından bahsetmeyi,

■ ask questions in two ways to be clear and less direct.

doğrudan olmayan ve anlaşılır soru sormanın iki farklı yolunu,

■ use *I mean* to repeat ideas or say more.

düşüncelerinizi tekrar etmek ya da daha fazla açıklama yapmak için *I mean* kalibini kullanmayı.



## Before you begin . . .

Find these activities in the pictures. Write the numbers. Aşağıdaki etkinlikleri resimlerle eşleştirin. Numaralarını kutulara yazın.

4 go to the movies

go to a club

eat out

go on the Internet

Circle the activities you do on the weekends.

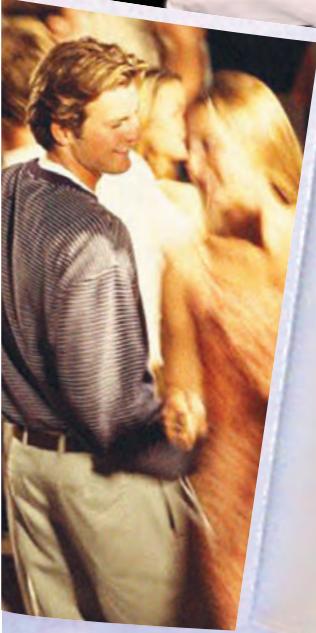
Hafta sonları yaptığınız etkinlikleri yuvarlak içine alın.

# Lesson A *Going out*

## 1 Getting started



**A** 052 Listen and read. Robert is completing the survey with a friend. Check (✓) his answers. Dinleyin ve okuyun. Robert, bir arkadaşı ile beraber anketi dolduruyor. Robert'ın verdiği yanıtları işaretleyin (✓).



### FREE-TIME SURVEY

Name: Robert Acosta

Occupation: Student

Please answer the questions.  
You can check (✓) more than one answer.



#### 1. How often do you go out?

- every night
- once or twice a week
- other \_\_\_\_\_

#### 4. Who do you go out with?

- my family
- my friends
- my girlfriend / boyfriend
- other \_\_\_\_\_

#### 2. When do you usually go out?

- on weeknights
- on weekends

#### 5. How often do you eat out?

- every night
- once or twice a week
- two or three times a month
- other \_\_\_\_\_

#### 3. Where do you go?

- to the movies
- to clubs
- to restaurants
- to the gym
- other \_\_\_\_\_

#### 6. What do you do in your free time at home?

- go on the Internet
- relax in front of the TV
- rent movies
- other \_\_\_\_\_

Thank you for your help with our survey!

Figure it out

**B** Complete the questions. Use the survey in A to help you.

Soruları tamamlayın. A'daki anketten yararlanın.

① A \_\_\_\_\_ do you go to the movies?  
B Once or twice a month.

③ A \_\_\_\_\_ do you go with your friends?  
B To restaurants and clubs.

② A \_\_\_\_\_ do you go to the movies with?  
B My best friend.

About you

**C** Complete the survey with your own answers. Anketi kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak doldurun.

## 2 Grammar Simple present: Information questions



**A** Watch Grammar 11. Grammar 11'i izleyin.



053

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the word order of information questions. Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sorulardaki sözcük dizimine dikkat edin.

- |                                 |                              |                  |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>What</b> <b>do</b> you       | <b>do</b> in your free time? | Meet my friends. |
| <b>Who</b> <b>do</b> you        | <b>go out</b> with?          | A friend.        |
| <b>Where</b> <b>does</b> she    | <b>go</b> ?                  | To the movies.   |
| <b>How often</b> <b>does</b> he | <b>eat out</b> ?             | Twice a month.   |
| <b>When</b> <b>do</b> they      | <b>go out</b> ?              | On the weekends. |

### Time expressions

#### How often?

every night

on Friday nights

once a week

three times a week

twice a month

**About  
you**

**C** Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendi yanıtlarınızı yazın.

1. do / you / do / What / on Friday nights ?

What do you do on Friday nights?

2. after class / Where / go / your friends / do ?

3. you / Who / do / on the weekends / go out with ?

4. do / your parents / How often / go on the Internet ?

5. your family / does / have dinner together / When ?

6. on weeknights / go out / do / you / How often ?



## 3 Speaking naturally Do you . . . ?



054

**A** Watch Speaking naturally 4. Speaking naturally 4'ü izleyin.

Do you go out a lot?

Where do you go?

What do you do?



054

**B** Listen and repeat the questions above. Notice the pronunciation of *do you*. Yukarıdaki soruları dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *do you*'nun söylenişine dikkat edin.



055

**C** Listen to the conversations. Write the questions you hear. Then practice. Konuşmaları dinleyin. Duyduğunuz soruları yazın. Daha sonra tekrar edin.

- 1 A <sup>1</sup> Do you relax in your free time?

B Well, yes, on the weekends.

A <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

B I sleep late, read, watch TV . . .

- 2 A <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

B Yes, I do. I like movies a lot.

A <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

B Two or three times a week.

# Practice lesson A

## Going out

### 1 In your free time

How often do you do these things? Complete the chart with the activities in the box.

Aşağıdaki etkinlikleri hangi sıklıkla yapıyorsunuz? Tabloyu kutudaki etkinlikleri kullanarak doldurun.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> eat out go on the Internet	go out with friends go shopping	go to a club go to the gym	go to a movie have dinner with family	play a sport rent a movie
---	------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--	------------------------------

every day	three or four times a week	once or twice a week	once or twice a month
		eat out	

### 2 Craig's busy schedule

**A** Read Craig's calendar. Are the sentences below true or false? Write **T** (true) or **F** (false). Then correct the false sentences. Craig'in ajandasını okuyun. Aşağıdaki cümleler doğru mu, yanlış mı? **T** (doğru) ya da **F** (yanlış) yazın. Daha sonra yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
5 <i>morning:</i> do the laundry!!	6 <i>morning:</i> classes	7 <i>morning:</i> go to the gym!!	8 <i>morning:</i> classes	9 <i>morning:</i> go to the gym!!	10 <i>morning:</i> classes	11 <i>morning:</i> clean the house!!
	afternoon: go shopping	afternoon: library	afternoon: guitar lesson		evening: dinner with Sandra	afternoon: tennis with Bob
evening: dinner with Mom and Dad					evening: movie with Jim	evening: club with Bill
Weekly Planner						

- three nights a week*
- He goes out with friends every night. F
  - He goes to the library every day.
  - He goes shopping once a week.
  - He takes guitar lessons on Wednesday mornings.

- He plays tennis twice a week.
- He does the laundry three times a week.
- He sees his parents on the weekends.
- He cleans the house on Saturday mornings.

**B** Now answer these questions about Craig's schedule.

Şimdi Craig'in programıyla ilgili soruları yanıtlayın.

1. How often does he go to the gym?
  2. When does he have classes?
  3. How often does he go to a club?
  4. What does he do on Thursday nights?
  5. When does he go to the movies?
  6. What does he do on Saturday afternoons?
  7. Who does he play tennis with?
  8. Where does he go on Saturday nights?

He goes to the gym twice a week.

---

•

---

•

---

•

---

•

---

## **3** *About you*

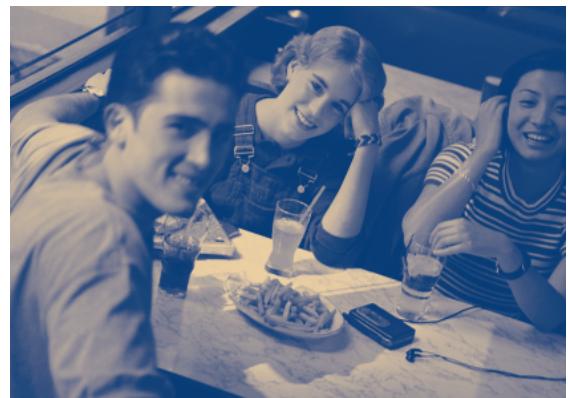
Write questions for a friend. Use the information given. Then answer your friend's questions. Bir arkadaşınıza sormak için sorular yazın. Verilen bilgileri kullanın. Daha sonra arkadaşınızın sorularını yanıtlayın.

- 1 You Where do you go in the evenings ?  
(go in the evenings)

*Friend* I meet some friends and go to a restaurant for dinner.

How about you?

*You* | .



- 2** You \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
(go on the Internet)

*Friend* Before dinner. I don't go on the Internet after dinner.

How about you?

*You*



- 3** You \_\_\_\_\_? *(do in your free time at home)*

*Friend* I rent a movie, or I just relax in front of the TV with

a friend. How about you?

*You* \_\_\_\_\_.

- 5 You \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
*(go out with)*

*Friend* Oh, friends from school. How about you?

You

# Lesson B TV shows

## 1 Building language



**A** 056 Listen. When does Marisa watch TV? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Marisa ne zaman televizyon izliyor? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

*Steve* This soup is delicious. What's in it? . . . *Marisa?* *Marisa!*

*Marisa* I'm sorry, what?

*Steve* You know, sometimes I think you watch too much TV.

*Marisa* Oh, I hardly ever watch TV.

*Steve* Are you serious?

*Marisa* Well, sometimes I watch the morning shows.

And I usually watch the late movie.

*Steve* And you always have dinner in front of the TV!

I mean, you never talk to me.

*Marisa* Yes, I do! I talk to you during the commercials.

**Figure  
it out**

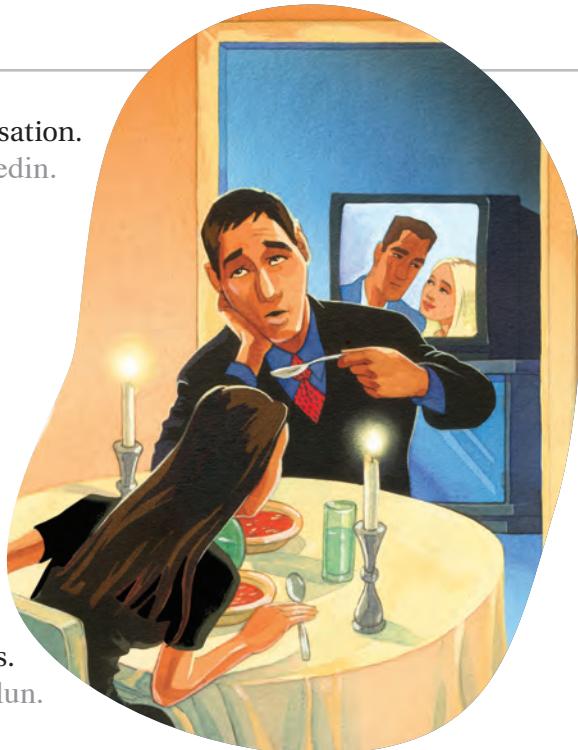
**B** Find words in the conversation above to complete the sentences.

Cümleleri tamamlamak için yukarıdaki konuşmadan sözcükler bulun.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Marisa watches the morning shows.

2. Marisa \_\_\_\_\_ watches the late movie.

3. Marisa \_\_\_\_\_ has dinner in front of the TV.



## 2 Grammar Frequency adverbs



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 12. Grammar 12'yi izleyin.



057

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the word order with frequency adverbs. Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sıklık zarflarının kullanıldığı cümlelerdeki sözcük dizimine dikkat edin.

**always**

I – [ **always**  
**usually**  
**often**  
**sometimes**  
**hardly ever**  
**never** ] – eat in front of the TV.

**never**

**Sometimes** I eat in front of the TV.

### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, people say **Sometimes I . . .** seven times more often than **I sometimes . . .**



**Sometimes I . . .**

**I sometimes . . .**

**About  
you**

**C** Add frequency adverbs to make true sentences. Sıklık zarfları ekleyerek kendinizle ilgili gerçek cümleler oluşturun.

1. I watch TV in the morning.
2. I watch TV shows in English.
3. My family has dinner in front of the TV.

4. I rent movies on the weekends.
5. My family watches TV late at night.
6. We watch videos in English.

**1. I never watch TV in the morning.**

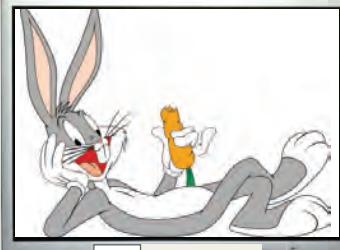
### 3 Building vocabulary



058

**A** Listen. What kinds of TV shows do you hear? Write the number next to the type of show.

Dinleyin. Ne tür televizyon programları duyuyorsunuz? Numarayı televizyon programının yanındaki kutuya yazın.



cartoon



soap opera



talk show



game show



documentary



reality show



1 sitcom



the news

Word sort

**B** What kinds of shows do you like and dislike? Complete the chart.

Ne tür programları seviyorsunuz, ne tür programları sevmiyorsunuz? Tabloyu doldurun.

**Likes**

- 😊😊😊 = I love cartoons
- 😊😊 = I really like
- 😊 = I like

**Dislikes**

- 😢😢😢 = I hate
- 😢😢 = I can't stand
- 😢 = I don't like

About you

**C** Write four sentences about your favorite shows. Beğendiğiniz programlarla ilgili dört cümle yazın.

*I love cartoons. My favorite is . . .*

### 4 Write about it Do you watch too much TV?

Read the questions. Write your own answers.

Soruları okuyun. Bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- How many TVs do you have at home?
- How often do you watch TV?
- Do you have breakfast in front of the TV?
- Do you ever watch TV in bed? in restaurants?
- Do you watch the commercials on TV?
- Do you think you watch too much TV?

### 5 Vocabulary notebook Do what? Go where?

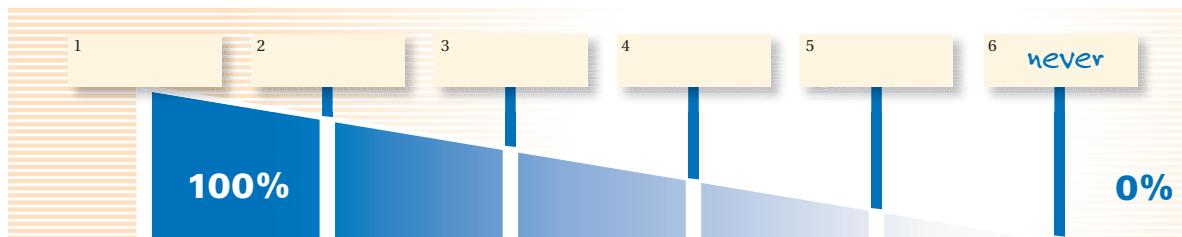
See page 98. Sayfa 98'e bakın.



### 1 How often?

**A** Write the frequency adverbs in order in the chart below.  
Aşağıdaki tabloyu siklik zarflarını sıraya koyarak doldurun.

always    hardly ever    ✓never    often    sometimes    usually



**B** Answer the questions. Write true sentences using frequency adverbs.

Soruları yanıtlayın. Sıklık zarflarını kullanarak gerçek cümleler yazın.

What's something you ...

1. hardly ever do before school / work? I hardly ever check my e-mail before school.
2. always do in the morning? \_\_\_\_\_
3. sometimes do after school / work? \_\_\_\_\_
4. never do during dinner? \_\_\_\_\_
5. often do in the evenings? \_\_\_\_\_
6. usually do on Saturdays? \_\_\_\_\_

### 2 What kinds of TV shows do you know?

**A** Circle eight kinds of TV shows in the puzzle. Look in these directions ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ). Bulmacadaki sekiz tür televizyon programını yuvarlak içine alın. Bu yönlerde ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ) bakın.

T	C	S	I	T	C	O	M	E	T	I	S
E	A	O	E	D	H	P	O	R	H	I	H
L	R	E	A	L	I	T	Y	S	H	O	W
K	T	A	L	K	S	H	O	W	U	P	O
S	O	A	P	O	P	E	R	A	E	E	U
D	O	C	U	M	E	N	T	A	R	Y	N
A	N	O	O	T	H	E	J	E	I	W	S
Y	T	E	A	I	U	W	D	O	C	T	V
Y	C	G	A	M	E	S	H	O	W	L	Y



**B** Write the kinds of TV shows under the pictures. Use the words in A.

Resimlerin altına televizyon programlarının türünü yazın. A'daki sözcükleri kullanın.



1. soap opera

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

### 3 About you

Answer the questions. Give two pieces of your own information in each answer.

Soruları yanıtlayın. Her yanıta kendinizle ilgili iki bilgi ekleyin.

1. Do you ever watch soap operas? Yes. I like soap operas. I usually watch my favorite shows in the evenings.

2. What sitcom do you hardly ever watch? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How often do you watch documentaries? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What talk shows do you like? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. When do you usually watch the news? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. How often do you watch reality shows? \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson C Do you go straight home?

## 1 Conversation strategy Asking questions in two ways

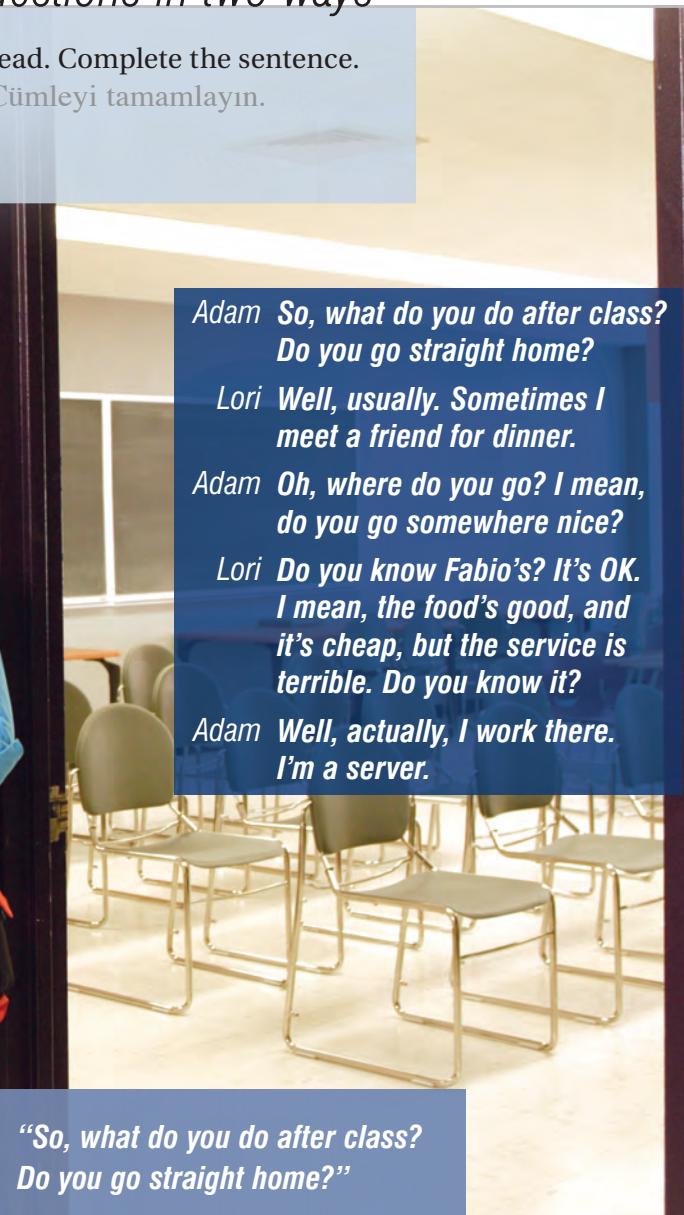


A 059 Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Complete the sentence.  
Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Cümleyi tamamlayın.

Lori usually goes \_\_\_\_\_ after class.



**Notice** how Adam asks questions in two ways.  
His questions are clear and not too direct.



B Practice the conversation in A. Then match the first question to a good second question.  
A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra verilen ilk soruyu uygun olan bir ikinci soru ile eşleştirin.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. What do you do after class? <u>c</u>      | a. I mean, do you eat out?              |
| 2. How do you get home? _____                | b. Do you go shopping a lot?            |
| 3. What do you do for lunch? _____           | c. Do you go out for coffee?            |
| 4. Do you work in the evening? _____         | d. I mean, do you usually need a break? |
| 5. How often do you go shopping? _____       | e. Do you take the subway or the bus?   |
| 6. Do you ever feel tired after class? _____ | f. I mean, do you have a part-time job? |

About  
you

C Write your own answers to the questions in B. B'deki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.



## 2 Strategy plus I mean

You can use **I mean** to repeat your ideas or to say more about something.

**Where do you go? I mean, do you go somewhere nice?**

**Do you know Fabio's? It's OK. I mean, the food's good, . . .**



### Did you know . . . ?

**I mean** is one of the top 15 expressions in conversation.

**A** Complete the questions or answers with your own ideas.

Soruları ya da yanıtları kendi fikirlerinizi kullanarak tamamlayın.

- 1 A Do you ever go out after class?  
B Well, not very often. I mean, I usually go straight home.
- 2 A How do you like the restaurants in your neighborhood?  
B They're not bad. I mean, they're \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3 A Are you busy in the evening? I mean, do you \_\_\_\_\_?  
B Well, I take a lot of classes.
- 4 A What do you do in your free time?  
B Well, I don't have a lot of free time. I mean, \_\_\_\_\_.

**About you**

**B** Write your own answers to the questions in A. A'daki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

## 3 Listening What do they say next?

**A** **060** Listen to the beginning of three conversations. How do you think each conversation continues? Circle **a** or **b**. Üç konuşmanın başlangıç bölümlerini dinleyin. Sizce her konuşma nasıl devam ediyor? *a* ya da *b*'yi yuvarlak içine alın.

### Conversation 1

- a** . . . what are your hobbies?  
**b** . . . where do you work?

### Conversation 2

- a** . . . I take French, too.  
**b** . . . the food is good.

### Conversation 3

- a** . . . do you watch TV?  
**b** . . . do you live around here?

**B** **061** Now listen to the complete conversations. Check your answers.

Şimdi konușmaların tamamını dinleyin. Yukarıda verdığınız yanıtları kontrol edin.

**About you**

**C** Complete the second questions below with your own ideas. Then write your own answers.

Aşağıdaki ikinci soruları kendi fikirlerinizi kullanarak tamamlayın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. How often do you play sports? I mean, do you play \_\_\_\_\_?
2. Where do you usually have dinner? I mean, do you eat \_\_\_\_\_?
3. What do you do on the weekends? I mean, do you \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Do you have a lot of free time? I mean, do you \_\_\_\_\_?

### 1 Asking questions in two ways

Complete the conversations with the questions in the box.

Kutudaki soruları kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

Do you like Turkish?

Do you do anything special?

Do you play baseball?

I mean, do you belong to any clubs?

I mean, do you know a nice place?

I mean, do you go every day?



1

**Lisa** What do you do after work?

1 Do you do anything special?

**Debbie** Well, I go to the gym.

**Lisa** Really? How often do you go?

2 \_\_\_\_\_

**Debbie** No, not every day. I go Mondays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays.



2

**Howard** Do you know the restaurants around here?

3 \_\_\_\_\_

**Mary** Well, I often go to a little place on Main Street.

What kind of food do you like?

4 \_\_\_\_\_

**Howard** Yes, I do. I love Turkish food.



3

**Paul** What do you do after school?

5 \_\_\_\_\_

**Tom** Well, yeah. I'm in the Sports Club.

**Paul** Really? What do you play?

6 \_\_\_\_\_

**Tom** Well, no. We watch baseball on TV!

**Paul** Oh.

## 2 Questions, questions

Write a second question for each question below. Then write your own answers.

Aşağıdaki her soru için ikinci bir soru yazın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. What are your neighbors like?

I mean, are they nice?

Yes, they are. They're very nice.

2. How often do you study English?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How do you get to school / work?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What do you do for fun on the weekends?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Do you read a lot?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

6. Do you ever go to clubs?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## 3 About you

Add frequency adverbs to make these sentences true for you. Then use *I mean*, and write more information. Cümlelere sıklık zarfları ekleyerek kendinizle ilgili gerçek cümleler oluşturun. Daha sonra *I mean* kalibinizi kullanın ve daha fazla bilgi yazın.

1. I never go to the gym. I mean, I can't stand gyms. \_\_\_\_\_
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ get home early. \_\_\_\_\_
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ see my friends during the week. \_\_\_\_\_
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ go on the Internet in the evening. \_\_\_\_\_
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ eat breakfast at school / work. \_\_\_\_\_
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ get up early. \_\_\_\_\_
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ eat out on Saturdays. \_\_\_\_\_
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ watch reality shows on TV. \_\_\_\_\_
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ go shopping on the weekends. \_\_\_\_\_
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ study English after dinner. \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson D Internet addicts

## 1 Reading

**A** Is the Internet a great place to do these things? Check (✓) the statements you agree with. Sizce Internet aşağıdaki etkinlikler için uygun bir yer mi? Aynı görüşe olduğunuz cümleleri işaretleyin (✓).

The Internet is a great place to . . .					
<input type="checkbox"/>	make new friends and “chat.”	<input type="checkbox"/>	find information.	<input type="checkbox"/>	listen to music.
<input type="checkbox"/>	spend your free time.	<input type="checkbox"/>	practice your English.		

**B** Read the article. Do you know any Internet “addicts”? Metni okuyun. Internet “bağımlısı” olan bir tanıdığınız var mı?

ARE YOU AN **INTERNET ADDICT?**

So, you love the Internet. It's a great place to find information or go shopping. It's fun, but do you spend a lot of time online? Experts say 6% of Internet users are Internet addicts – they are always online. “Internet addicts are often young people,” says one expert, “and they usually have problems with family, friends, work, and school.”

Take this quiz. If you answer yes to all these questions, maybe you are an Internet addict.

1. Do you spend a lot of time on the Internet?  Yes  No

2. Do you think or talk about the Internet all the time?  Yes  No

3. Are all your friends “Internet friends”?  Yes  No

4. Is the Internet your only hobby?  Yes  No

5. Do you ever miss appointments because you are online?  Yes  No

So, what do you do if you think you are an addict? Go to a counseling service. Where are they? On the Internet, of course!

**C** Read the article in B again and answer the questions.

B’deki metni tekrar okuyun ve soruları yanıtlayın.

1. How many Internet users are “addicts”?
2. What problems do Internet addicts have?
3. Where do Internet addicts go for help?
4. What are some things Internet addicts do?

---

---

---

---

About  
you

**D** Take the quiz in the article. Are you an Internet addict?

Metindeki kısa anketi doldurun. Siz Internet “bağımlısı” misiniz?

## 2 Listening Using computers

**A** Why do people use computers? Make a list.  
İnsanlar neden bilgisayar kullanır? Nedenleri listeleyin.

**They watch DVDs. They shop online.**

**B**  062 Listen. What do Andrea and Yoshi use their computers for? Check (✓) the boxes.  
Dinleyin. Andrea ve Yoshi bilgisayarlarını hangi amaç için kullanıyorlar? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

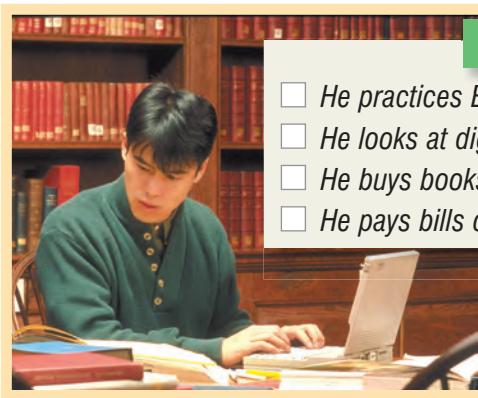
**Andrea**

- She watches DVDs.
- She plays CDs.
- She checks her e-mail.
- She has a Web site.



**Yoshi**

- He practices English.
- He looks at digital photos.
- He buys books online.
- He pays bills online.



**About  
you**

**C** Read the questions. Write your own answers.

Soruları okuyun. Bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> How often do you use a computer?<br>What do you use it for? | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do you have e-mail?<br>How often do you send e-mail? |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do you go on the Internet?<br>What do you do online?        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do you ever shop online?<br>What do you buy?         |

## 3 Writing A message to a Web site

Write a message to the Web site about yourself. Complete the sentences.  
Aşağıdaki web sitesine kendiniz ile ilgili bir ileti yazın. Cümleleri tamamlayın.

 E-pals in English

**E-Pals in English**

Are you an English student? Do you want a pen pal or an e-pal? Write about yourself below. We'll find you an e-pal in another country.

Hello.

My name is ..... , and I live in ..... . I study English ..... a week. In my free time, I ..... and ..... . I like ..... , but I don't like ..... .

I .....

### Help note

#### Linking ideas with **and** and **but**

*My name is Sombat, **and** I live in Bangkok.  
I take English **and** Chinese.  
I love movies, **but** I don't like cartoons.*

### 1 Paula's problem

**A** Read Paula's e-mail. How many hours does Paula spend at the computer? Check (✓) the correct answer. Paula'nın e-postasını okuyun. Paula bilgisayarda kaç saat geçiriyor? Doğru yanıt işaretleyin (✓).

- 3 hours     4 or 5 hours     7 or 8 hours

From: Paula  
To: Internet Counseling Service  
Subject: Do I have a big problem?

Hi. My name is Paula, and I'm 22 years old. I live with my parents and my two brothers, but I hardly ever see my family. They say I spend too much time in front of the computer, but I don't think that's true. I mean, I only go online five or six times a day. I always get up early in the morning and check my e-mail before school. I read the news online and listen to the radio on my computer. Sometimes I watch movies on the computer, and I go shopping online. In the evening, I usually write e-mail messages to my friends. So, I spend about four or five hours a day on my computer at home and three hours in class. (I'm taking a computer class at school.) So, do I have a problem? Please tell me.

Paula

**B** Read Paula's e-mail in A again. Then answer the questions.  
A' daki Paula'nın e-postasını tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

- Who does Paula live with? She lives with her parents and her two brothers.
- Does she see her family a lot? \_\_\_\_\_
- When does she check her e-mail? \_\_\_\_\_
- Paula uses her home computer for six things. What are they?  
\_\_\_\_\_
- What do you think? Does Paula have a problem? Why or why not?  
\_\_\_\_\_



## 2 I need some advice!

**A** Complete José's e-mail message with *and* or *but*.  
José'nin e-postasını *and* ya da *but* kullanarak tamamlayın.

From: José  
To: Internet Counseling Service  
Subject: Do I spend too much time at school?

I think I have a problem. I don't have a computer at home, <sup>1</sup> but I use a computer at school. So, I usually go to school early, <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ I check my e-mail. I send e-mail to my friends in other countries. I often go online for fun, <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ sometimes I study English on the computer. Then on the weekends, I go to school <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ write papers for class (on the computer). Do I spend too much time at school?

**B** Write an e-mail message to the Internet Counseling Service about a problem you have.  
Write about a problem below. Internet Danışmanlık Hizmetleri'ne yaşadığınız bir problemle ilgili bir e-posta iletisi yazın. Aşağıdaki problemlerden birini kullanın.

"I watch too much TV."      "I talk on my cell phone too much."      "I work too much."

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: Internet Counseling Service  
Subject: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Unit 5 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .  
 = . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

Grammar	<input type="checkbox"/> ask simple present information questions <input type="checkbox"/> use time expressions like <i>once a week</i> <input type="checkbox"/> use frequency adverbs like <i>sometimes, never, etc.</i>	82 and 83 82 and 83 86
Vocabulary	<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 6 new free-time activities <input type="checkbox"/> name at least 6 kinds of TV shows <input type="checkbox"/> describe likes and dislikes	82 and 83 87 87
Conversation strategies	<input type="checkbox"/> ask questions in 2 ways to be less direct <input type="checkbox"/> use <i>I mean</i> to repeat an idea and say more	90 91
Writing	<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>and</i> and <i>but</i> to link ideas	95



# Vocabulary notebook

Do what? Go where?



## Learning tip Verbs + ...

Write down verbs and the words you can use after them.

play	music
	sports
	soccer

- 1 Which words and expressions in the box go with the verbs below? Complete the chart.  
Kutudaki sözcük ve ifadelerle aşağıdaki hangi fiiller kullanılır? Tabloyu doldurun.

breakfast	the laundry	homework	lessons	✓ music	snacks
a class	dinner	computer games	meals	on a team	soccer

play	music	eat		take		do	

- 2 Now think of words and expressions that go with these verbs.  
Şimdi aşağıdaki fiillerle kullanılan sözcük ve ifadeler bulun.

go	to a class	watch	documentaries	read	
	out				

## On your own

Make a vocabulary "flip pad." On each page, write a verb with words you can use after it. Look through it when you have time.



# Neighborhoods

# Unit 6

**In Unit 6, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite 6'da aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use *There's* and *There are*.**

*There's* ve *there are* kullanmayı,

■ **use *some*, *no*, *a lot of*, and *a couple of*.**

*some*, *no*, *a lot of* ve *a couple of* ifadelerini kullanmayı,

■ **describe your neighborhood and local events.**

yaşadığınız mahalleyi ve yerel etkinlikleri tarif etmeyi,

■ **ask for and tell the time.**

saati sormayı ve söylemeyi,

■ **use *Me too* or *Me neither* to show you have the same ideas.**

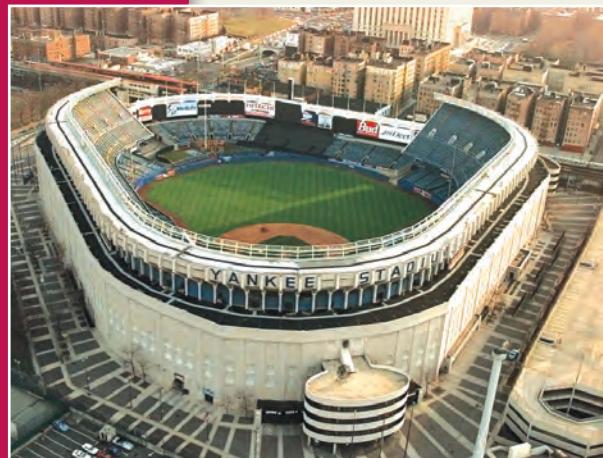
Aynı fikirlere sahip olduğunuzu göstermek için *Me too* ya da *Me neither* kullanmayı,

■ **use *Right* and *I know* to agree.**

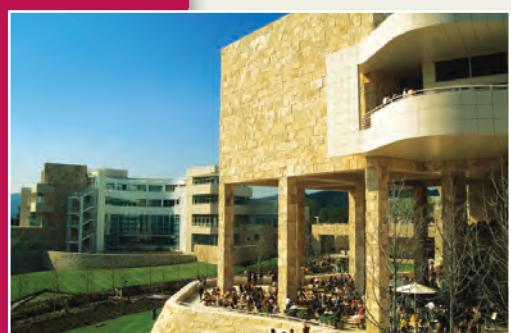
aynı görüşte olduğunuzu belirtmek için *Right* ve *I know* ifadelerini kullanmayı.



The Mall of America, Bloomington, Minnesota



Yankee Stadium, New York City



The J. Paul Getty Museum, Los Angeles



Stanley Park, Vancouver

## Before you begin . . .

Do you have any places like these in your city or town?  
Write names of places like these that you visit.

Yaşadığınız şehir ya da kasabada resimde gördüğünüz yerlere benzer yerler var mı? Gittiğiniz benzer yerlerin isimlerini yazın.

# Lesson A Nice places

## 1 Getting started



063

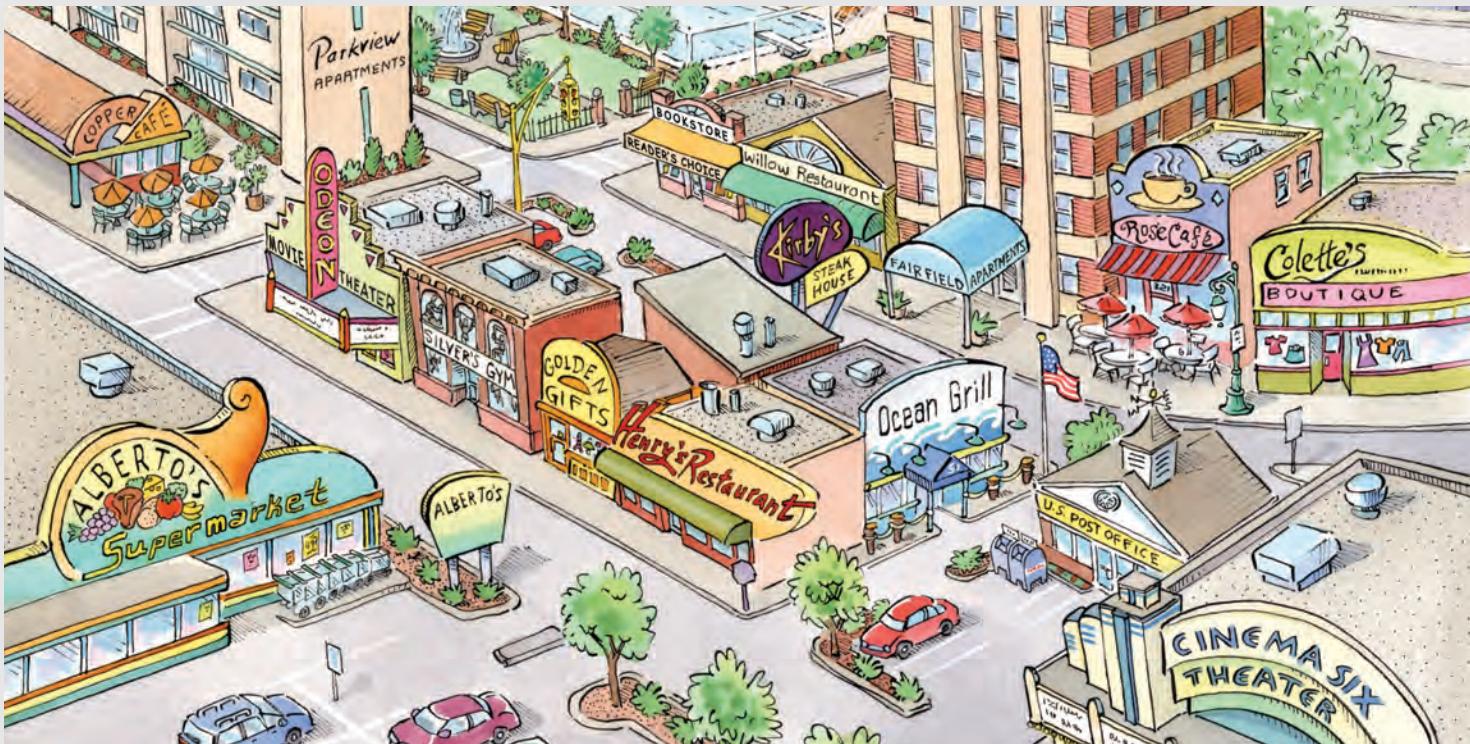
Listen and read about Parkview. Which people like Parkview?

Parkview hakkında söylenenleri dinleyin ve okuyun. Hangi kişiler Parkview'u beğeniyor?

THE DAILY HERALD

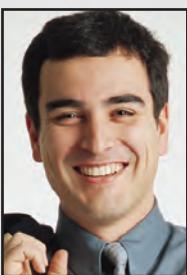
# How do you like your neighborhood?

People talk about the popular neighborhood called Parkview.



“Well, Parkview is convenient. There's a big supermarket and some nice stores, but there's no mall. We need a mall!”

— Janet Carson, 47,  
medical researcher



“Um, it's nice. There are two nice outdoor cafés and a couple of movie theaters. There's a new swimming pool in the park — we have a beautiful little park. Yeah, it's good.”

— Rick Martinez, 33,  
stockbroker



“Parkview is boring! There's no place to go. I mean, there's no mall, no fast-food places — just a lot of expensive restaurants. Oh, and a small park.”

— Megan Novak, 15,  
high school student

Figure  
it out

B Complete the sentences about Parkview. Use the article in A to help you.

Parkview ile ilgili cümleleri tamamlayın. A'daki metinden yararlanın.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ a supermarket.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ two outdoor cafés.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ no mall.
4. There's a \_\_\_\_\_ swimming pool.
5. There are some \_\_\_\_\_ stores.
6. There's a \_\_\_\_\_ park.

## 2 Grammar There's and There are; quantifiers



**A** Watch Grammar 13. Grammar 13'ü izleyin.



**B** Listen and repeat. Notice when to use *There's* and *There are*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *There's* ve *There are* yapılarının ne zaman kullanıldığına dikkat edin.

**There's** a park.

**There's** no mall.

**There are** a lot of restaurants.

**There are** some outdoor cafés.

**There are** a couple of movie theaters.

**There are** no clubs.

### Adjectives before nouns

There's a **small** park.

There's a **beautiful** pool.

There's a **new** restaurant.

There are some **expensive** stores.

*There's* = *There is*

### Did you know . . . ?

People often say **There's** before plural nouns in conversation, but it is not correct to write this.

**C** Correct these false sentences about Parkview. Aşağıda Parkview ile ilgili verilen yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.

1. There are a couple of big supermarkets.
2. There are no swimming pools.
3. There's a big park.
4. There's one movie theater.
5. There's an expensive restaurant.
6. There are a lot of fast-food places.
7. There's a stadium.

*There's a big supermarket.*

---



---



---



---



---



---



---

About  
you

**D** Write sentences about what's in your neighborhood.

Yaşadığınız mahallede bulunan yerler hakkında cümleler yazın.

*There's a new stadium in my neighborhood. There's a big game there every week.*

## 3 Speaking naturally Word stress



**A** Watch Speaking naturally 5. Speaking naturally 5' i izleyin.

movie

stadium

apartment

**B** Listen and repeat the words above. Notice the word stress.

Yukarıdaki sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sözcük vurgusuna dikkat edin.

**C** Listen. Write the words in the correct column. Then practice saying them.

Dinleyin. Sözcükleri doğru sütuna yazın. Daha sonra bu sözcükleri tekrar edin.

- |             |              |            |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| ✓ movie     | noisy        | music      |
| ✓ stadium   | theater      | beautiful  |
| ✓ apartment | museum       | boring     |
| expensive   | neighborhood | convenient |

1	• •	2	• • •	3	• • •
	movie		stadium		apartment

# Practice lesson A

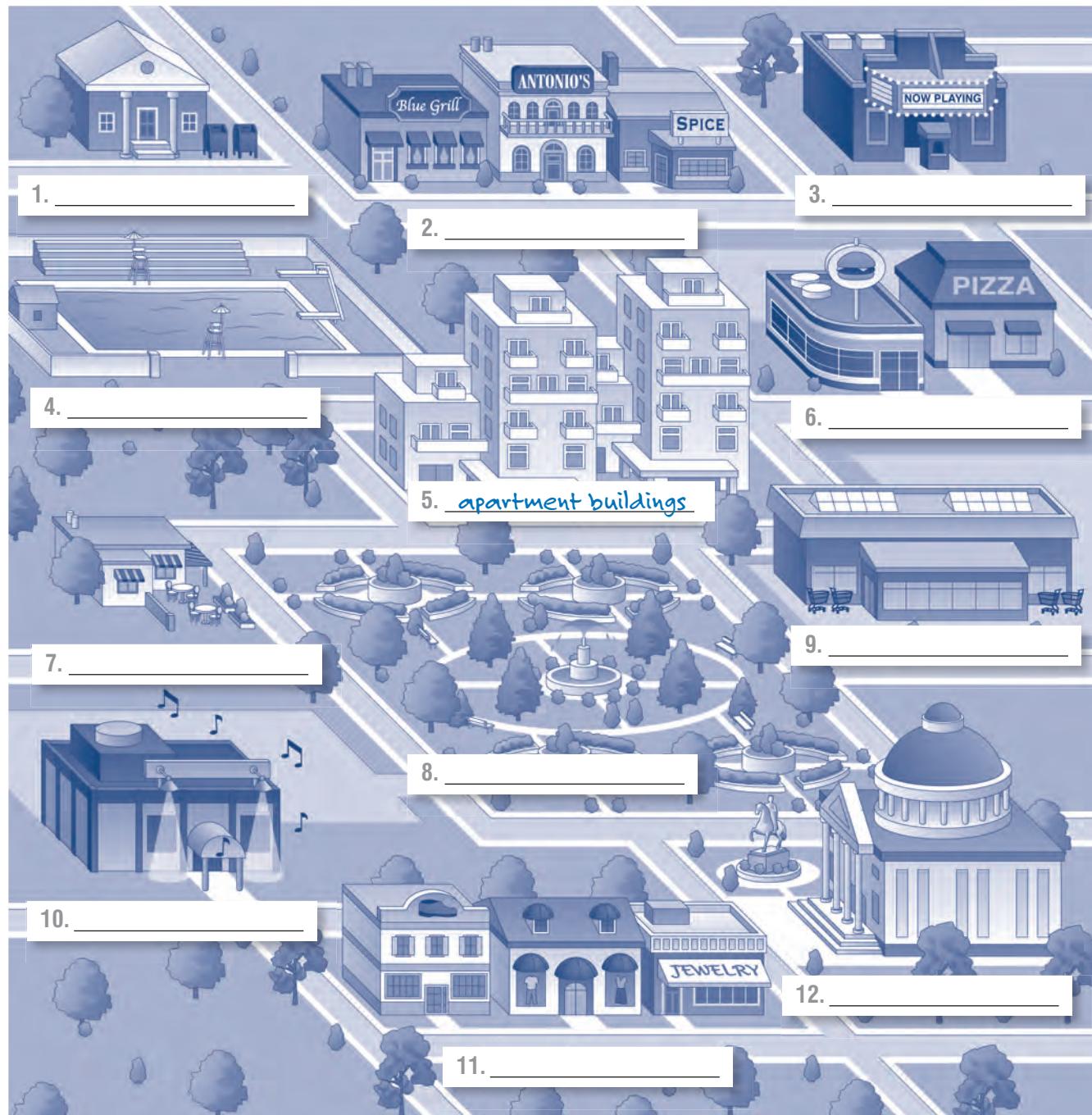
## Nice places

### 1 What's in the neighborhood?

Label the places in the picture. Use the words in the box.

Resimde gördüğünüz yerlerin adlarını yazın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> apartment buildings fast-food places	club park	supermarket museum	restaurants post office	café stores	movie theater swimming pool
---	--------------	-----------------------	----------------------------	----------------	--------------------------------



## 2 Can you find the opposites?

Find six pairs of adjective opposites in the box. Write them in the chart below.

Kutudaki sıfatlardan zıt anlamlı altı çifti bulun. Bu çiftleri aşağıdaki tabloya yazın.

bad	boring	expensive	interesting	noisy	quiet
big	cheap	good	✓ new	✓ old	small

new - old



## 3 That's not quite right!

Look at the picture on page 102. Correct the sentences to describe the neighborhood.

Sayfa 102'deki resme bakın. Cümleleri mahalleyi doğru tarif eder biçimde düzeltin.

1. There's one cheap fast-food place.
2. There are a couple of post offices.
3. There's a big stadium.
4. There are a couple of supermarkets.
5. There are some malls.
6. There's an apartment building.
7. There are no small stores.
8. There's an expensive restaurant.
9. There are a lot of beautiful parks.
10. There's no movie theater.

There are a couple of cheap fast-food places.

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

## 4 About you

What's your neighborhood like? Complete the sentences with your own information.

Sizin mahalleniz nasıl bir yer? Cümleleri kendi bilgilerinizi kullanarak tamamlayın.

1. There's a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. There are a lot of \_\_\_\_\_.
3. There are some \_\_\_\_\_.
4. There are a couple of \_\_\_\_\_.
5. There's no \_\_\_\_\_.
6. There are no \_\_\_\_\_.

# Lesson B What time?

## 1 Building vocabulary



**A** Listen and repeat the times. What time is it now?

Saatleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Şu anda saat kaç?



It's eleven (o'clock).



It's two-oh-five.  
It's five after two.



It's four-fifteen.  
It's a quarter after four.



It's ten-thirty.



It's six-forty-five.  
It's a quarter to seven.



It's eight-fifty.  
It's ten to nine.



It's twelve a.m.  
It's midnight.



It's twelve p.m.  
It's noon.

### Notice . . .

a.m. = before 12 noon

p.m. = after 12 noon

## B Write the times. Saatleri yazın.

1



2



3



4



5



### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, people say (hour)-fifteen more than a quarter after (hour).



a quarter after two

1. It's two-fifteen. or It's a quarter after two.

## 2 Listening What's on this weekend?



**B** Listen to the radio show, and complete the chart.

Radyo programını dinleyin ve tabloyu doldurun.

1



### Event

1. concert
2. art exhibit
3. soccer match
4. play

### Where is it?

---



---



---



---

### What time does it start?

---



---



---



---

2



3



4



### 3 Building language



069

**A** Listen. What time is the concert? Practice the conversation.  
Dinleyin. Konser saat kaçta? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

Kyle Hey, there's a free jazz concert tomorrow night.

Erin Oh, that sounds like fun. Where?

Kyle At Grant Park.

Erin What time does it start?

Kyle Um, it starts at . . . 7:00.

Erin OK, well, let's go. Let's meet  
at the park at a quarter to seven.

Kyle But they don't usually have  
a lot of seats, so . . .

Erin Oh, well, in that case, let's get  
there early – say, around 6:30.



Figure  
it out

**B** Complete these suggestions with verbs. Aşağıdaki önerileri fillerle tamamlayın.

1. Let's \_\_\_\_\_ to a movie tomorrow.
2. Let's \_\_\_\_\_ coffee together after class.

### 4 Grammar Telling time; suggestions with Let's



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 14. Grammar 14'ü izleyin.



070

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice how to use *What time* and *at*, and also *Let's* for suggestions.  
Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *What time* ve *at* kullanımına ve öneriler için *Let's* yapısının nasıl  
kullanıldığına dikkat edin.

**What time** is it?

It's 6:30.

#### Suggestions

**What time** does the concert start?

It starts **at** 9 o'clock.

**Let's** go.

**What time** do supermarkets close?

(At) **about** 10:00 p.m.

**Let's** meet at 6:45.

**What time** do you go out at night?

Usually **around** 8:00 or 8:30.

**Let's** get there early.

About  
you

**C** Complete the questions with *What time* and *do* or *does*. Then answer the questions.

*What time* ile sorular yazın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. What time do you get home on Saturday nights?

About 10:00 p.m.

2. \_\_\_\_\_ you leave work or school in the afternoon?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_ your local supermarket open?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_ your favorite TV show start?

\_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_ your local bank close?

\_\_\_\_\_

### 5 Vocabulary notebook A time and a place . . .

See page 116. Sayfa 116'ya bakın.



### 1 What's the time?

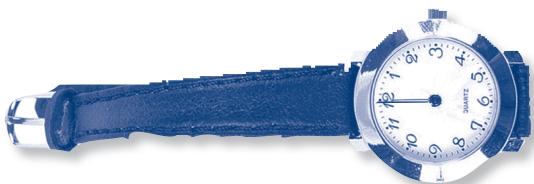
**A** Write the times in words. Where there are two lines, write the times two ways.  
Saatleri yazı ile yazın. İki çizgi olan yerlerde saatleri iki şekilde yazın.



1. It's three-thirty.



2. \_\_\_\_\_



3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_



6. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Read about Esra's day. Write the times given in numbers. Then number the sentences in the correct order. Esra'nın bir günde yaptıklarını okuyun. Parantez içinde verilen saatleri sayı ile yazın. Daha sonra cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.

- \_\_\_\_ Her bus comes at 7:55 (five to eight).
- \_\_\_\_ She gets home at \_\_\_\_\_ (nine-fifteen) and watches TV.
- 1 Esra gets up at \_\_\_\_\_ (six-twenty-five).
- \_\_\_\_ She goes for lunch with her co-workers at \_\_\_\_\_ (noon).
- \_\_\_\_ She starts work at \_\_\_\_\_ (eight-forty-five).
- \_\_\_\_ She meets her boyfriend at \_\_\_\_\_ (twenty-five to six), and they have dinner.
- \_\_\_\_ She eats breakfast at \_\_\_\_\_ (twenty after seven).
- \_\_\_\_ She leaves work at \_\_\_\_\_ (ten after five).
- \_\_\_\_ She goes to bed at \_\_\_\_\_ (ten-thirty).

## 2 Let's do it!

Complete the conversations. Write questions starting with *What time*.

Use *Let's* to end each conversation with a suggestion. Konuşmaları tamamlayın.

*What time* ile başlayan sorular yazın. Her konuşmayı bir öneriyle bitirmek için *Let's* kullanın.

- 1 A I'm starving. Let's go to Burger Queen.  
 B But it's late. <sup>1</sup> What time does it close ?  
 A It closes around 11:00, I think. <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 B It's almost 10:00. <sup>3</sup> Let's go now .

- 2 A There's a new reality show on TV tonight.  
 B <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 A Uh, I think it starts at 8:00.  
 B Well, I'm really tired. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 A I'm not sure. I think it ends at 9:30.  
 B OK. <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

- 3 A Let's go to the gym on Saturday morning.  
 B Sure. <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 A Oh, it opens early. At 6:00. <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
 B I usually get up around 8:00 on Saturdays.  
 A OK. <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .



## 3 About you

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

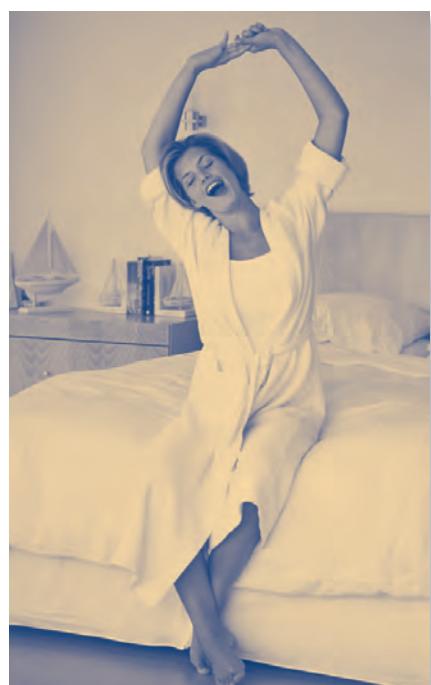
- 1 do / What time / get up / on weekdays / you ?  
 A What time do you get up on weekdays?  
 B \_\_\_\_\_

- 2 your family / have / What time / does / lunch / on Sundays ?  
 A \_\_\_\_\_  
 B \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 go to bed / your family / What time / on the weekends / does ?  
 A \_\_\_\_\_  
 B \_\_\_\_\_

- 4 What time / leave home / do / you / in the morning ?  
 A \_\_\_\_\_  
 B \_\_\_\_\_

- 5 stores / do / What time / in your neighborhood / open and close ?  
 A \_\_\_\_\_  
 B \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson C It's a great place to live.

## 1 Conversation strategy Me too and Me neither

A  071

Listen and read. Then answer the question. Circle **a** or **b**. Dinleyin ve okuyun. Daha sonra soruyu yanıtlayın. **a** ya da **b**'yi yuvarlak içine alın.

*What is this neighborhood like?*

**a. boring**

**b. expensive**



**Notice** how Ben says *Me too* and *Me neither* to show they have the same ideas.

"I just love this neighborhood."

"Me too."

Ben *I just love this neighborhood.*

Jessica *Me too. I bet it's a great place to live.*

Ben *Yeah. It has some great restaurants.*

Jessica *Right. But they're expensive.*

Ben *Yeah, I know. There are a lot of rich people around here.*

Jessica *Well, I'm not rich!*

Ben *No, me neither.*

Jessica *By the way, are you hungry? I'm starving.*

Ben *Me too. But let's eat somewhere else. It's kind of expensive around here.*

**About  
you**

B Practice the conversation in A. Then make true sentences about your neighborhood. Circle an expression or add your own. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra yaşadığınız mahalle ile ilgili gerçek cümleler oluşturun. Verilen ifadelerden birini yuvarlak içine alın ya da kendiniz bir ifade ekleyin.

1. I live in an exciting / a boring / a great neighborhood.
2. I like the stores / houses / \_\_\_\_\_ in my neighborhood.
3. I don't like the restaurants / buildings / \_\_\_\_\_ there.
4. I go to a lot of movies / concerts / \_\_\_\_\_ in my neighborhood.
5. I don't go shopping / eat out / \_\_\_\_\_ there.

C Write a conversation about your neighborhood. Use the sentences in B to help you. Use *me too* and *me neither*. Yaşadığınız mahalle ile ilgili bir konuşma yazın. B'deki cümlelerden yararlanın. *Me too* ve *me neither* kullanın.

A *I live in an exciting neighborhood.*

B *Me too.*



DVD-ROM

Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus Right and I know

Say **Right** and **I know** to show you agree with someone, or that you are listening.

**It has some great restaurants.**

**Right. But they're expensive.**

### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, **Right** is one of the top 50 words, and **know** is one of the top 20.

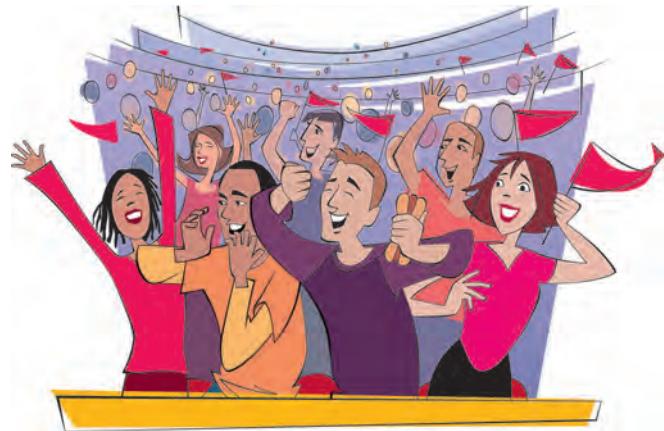
**Yeah, I know.**



**About you**

→ Complete the statements with your own ideas. Respond with **Right** and **I know**.  
Aşağıdaki cümleleri kendi görüşlerinizle tamamlayın. **Right** ve **I know** ile yanıt verin.

- 1 A Every neighborhood needs a <sup>1</sup> stadium.  
B \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 A The best neighborhood in town is <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
B \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3 A There are no good <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ around here.  
B \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4 A I don't like the <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
B \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 A A lot of rich people live in <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
B \_\_\_\_\_.



## 3 Listening City living

**A** 072 Listen to Sam talk about his neighborhood. What topics is he talking about? Circle **a** or **b**. Sam'in yaşadığı mahalle ile ilgili konuşmasını dinleyin. Hangi konular hakkında konuşuyor? **a** ya da **b**'yi yuvarlak içine alın.

**1** **a** the restaurants  
**b** the people

**2** **a** his neighbors  
**b** places to shop

**3** **a** concerts  
**b** sporting events

**B** 073 Now listen to three things Sam says. Decide if you are like Sam or different from Sam. Complete a response in the chart. Şimdi Sam'in bahsettiği üç şeyi dinleyin. Sam ile benzeşiyor musunuz ya da farklı misiniz karar verin. Tablodaki yanılardan birini tamamlayın.

**I'm like Sam.**

**I'm different from Sam.**

- |  |                       |
|--|-----------------------|
| <b>1</b> Me too. My neighborhood _____.  | Really? I live _____. |
| <b>2</b> I know. I like _____.           | Yeah? I like _____.   |
| <b>3</b> Me neither. I don't like _____. | Really? I like _____. |

# Practice lesson C

It's a great place to live.

## 1 Me too!

Circle the two correct responses to each comment. Cross out the incorrect response.

Her yorum için verilen iki doğru yanıtın yuvarlak içine alın. Yanlış yanıtın üstünü çizin.

1. I think every neighborhood needs a park.
  - a. Me neither.
  - b. Me too.
  - c. Right
2. We don't have a good fast-food place here.
  - a. Yeah.
  - b. Me too.
  - c. I know.
3. I don't like the new restaurant.
  - a. Yeah, I know.
  - b. Me neither.
  - c. Me too.
4. There are no good bookstores around here.
  - a. I know.
  - b. Me too.
  - c. Right.
5. I like the new café downtown.
  - a. Me neither.
  - b. Me too.
  - c. Right. It's good.
6. I love this neighborhood. It's so quiet.
  - a. Right.
  - b. Yeah, I know.
  - c. Me neither.

## 2 What do they have in common?

Read the conversation. Are the sentences below true or false? Write *T* (true) or *F* (false).

Konuşmayı okuyun. Aşağıdaki cümleler doğru mu yanlış mı? *T* (doğru) ya da *F* (yanlış) yazın.

**Glen** What's your new neighborhood like?

**Kirk** Oh, it's amazing. There are a lot of outdoor cafés and movie theaters and clubs. I go out a lot.

**Glen** Really? I hardly ever go out in my neighborhood. It's boring.

**Kirk** Let's do something in my neighborhood this weekend. I'm free on Saturday.

**Glen** Me too.

**Kirk** Well, there's a great jazz club near my apartment. I love jazz.

**Glen** Really? Me too!

**Kirk** But let's have dinner at a café first. The food at the club is expensive, and I don't have a lot of money.

**Glen** Me neither. So, let's meet at 6:30 at your apartment.



1. Glen and Kirk both like their neighborhoods. *F*
2. Glen and Kirk both go out a lot in their neighborhoods. \_\_\_\_\_
3. Glen and Kirk are both free on Saturday. \_\_\_\_\_
4. Glen and Kirk both love jazz. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Glen and Kirk both have a lot of money. \_\_\_\_\_

### Help note

Glen and Kirk **both** love jazz.  
Glen loves jazz, **and** Kirk loves jazz, **too**.

### 3 Right. I know.

Circle the expression that is true about your neighborhood. Then show you agree. Respond with **Right** or **I know**. Yaşadığınız mahalle ile ilgili gerçeğe uygun ifadeyi yuvarlak içine alın. Daha sonra aynı görüşte olduğunuzu gösterin. **Right** ya da **I know** ile yanıt verin.

- 1 A There are some / There are no good restaurants in our neighborhood.

B I know.

- 2 A Our neighborhood has / doesn't have a lot of great stores.

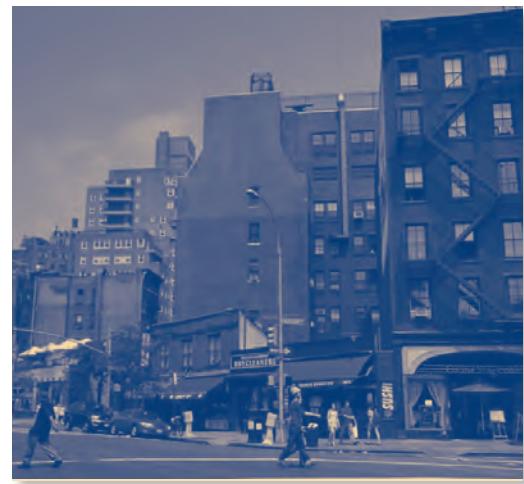
B \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 A We live in a **great** / **terrible** neighborhood.

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 4 A We need / don't need a shopping mall around here.

B \_\_\_\_\_



### 4 About you

Imagine you're talking to people from your neighborhood. Write true responses.

Sizinle aynı mahallede yaşayan insanlar ile konuştuğunuza hayal edin. Gerçek yanıtlar yazın.

1. I really like this neighborhood.

Me too. I think it's great. **or**

Really? I don't like it very much.

2. I don't eat out in this neighborhood.

\_\_\_\_\_



3. I think the restaurants are very expensive here.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. I don't have a lot of friends around here.

\_\_\_\_\_

5. I think our neighborhood is boring.

\_\_\_\_\_

6. I think we need a couple of new stores in our neighborhood.

\_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson D Advertising

## 1 Reading

A Look at the headings of the classified ads in a newspaper. Write the words under the correct headings. Gazete ilanlarının başlıklarına bakın. Sözcükleri doğru başlıkların altına yazın.

baby-sitters cars ✓piano lessons concerts

## Classifieds

CLASSES	ITEMS FOR SALE	HELP WANTED	LOCAL EVENTS
piano lessons			

B Read these classified ads. Write the headings. Aşağıdaki ilanları okuyun. Başlıklarını yazın.

<b>1</b> <i>Classes</i> <b>City Music Center</b> offers guitar lessons in small groups. Call Ross Williams between 9:00 and 5:00, Tuesday through Saturday, 689-555-4040.	<b>2</b> <b>The Summer Art and Music Festival</b> needs volunteers. All volunteers receive free concert tickets. Call 689-555-0999 or visit <a href="http://www.artfestcup.org">www.artfestcup.org</a> for more information.	<b>3</b> <b>Carter's Restaurant</b> needs servers to work evenings from 6:00 to 10:00 p.m. Call 689-555-5401, and ask for John or Sue. No experience necessary.	<b>4</b> <b>Bay College Theater Group</b> presents a new play, <i>The Tourist</i> , at the Bay College Theater, Monday through Saturday at 8:00 p.m. Tickets are \$15 for adults, and \$10 for students and seniors.
<b>5</b> Almost-new G6 laptop computer and S300 printer for sale. Only \$450, so hurry. Call Jared at 689-555-1001 or 789-555-3782 (cell phone).	<b>6</b> <b>Do you want to speak perfect English?</b> Experienced teacher gives classes at 7:30 p.m. on Mondays and Thursdays. Classes are \$15 an hour. Please call Ian at 689-555-0600 afternoons or evenings only.	<b>7</b> New in-line skates for sale. Women's size 7. \$75 or best offer. Call Sun Hee at 689-555-3854 after 7:30 p.m., or send an e-mail to <a href="mailto:Sunhee2@cup.org">Sunhee2@cup.org</a> .	<b>8</b> City Library needs your help with its monthly book sale. Please bring your old books and magazines to the library. Our hours are 9:00–5:00, Monday through Saturday; Sunday, 12:00–5:00.

C Find and circle the following information in the ads in B.

Aşağıda verilen bilgileri B'deki ilanlarda bulun ve yuvarlak içine alın.

- the telephone number for the guitar lessons
- the cost of the English classes
- three items for sale
- the time the play starts
- three words you want to learn
- an ad that sounds interesting

## 2 Write about it Too much advertising?

About  
you

Look at the ads below. Read the questions and write your own answers.

Aşağıdaki ilanlara bakın. Soruları okuyun ve kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.



- Do you ever read **pop-up ads** on the Internet?

INBOX	
From	Subject
University of Prescott	Get a college degree!
Dr. Barnum	Want beautiful hair?
John Graham	Need money fast?
Andrea	Free Advice on Love
University of Prescott	Get a college degree!

- Do you get a lot of "**spam**" – unwanted e-mails?



- What do you think of the **commercials** on TV?



- Do you think there's too much advertising in **newspapers** and **magazines**?



- What do the **billboards** in your city advertise?



- Do you ever see people in funny **costumes**? What do they advertise?

1. Sometimes I read pop-up ads on the Internet.

## 3 Writing Bulletin boards

**A** Do you ever read notices or ads on a bulletin board? Which ones do you read? İlan panosundaki ilanları ya da reklamları hiç okur musunuz? Hangilerini okursunuz?

**B** Write an ad for a bulletin board. Use the prepositions in the Help note in your ad. İlan panosuna konulacak bir ilan yazın. Yardım notundaki edatları ilanınızda kullanın.



### Help note

#### Prepositions

Store hours are **from** 6:00 **to** 10:00.

Call **between** 9:00 **and** 5:00.

The store is open Monday **through** Saturday.

The play is **at** 8 p.m. **at** the library.

Call Jim **at** 555-7777, or **on** his cell phone.

Call us **for** more information.

Do you need yoga classes? Call Maya between 9:00 and 5:00.

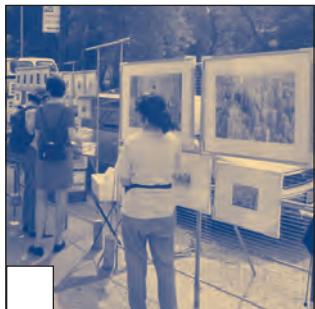
# Practice lesson D

## Advertising

### 1 Free events this weekend!

**A** Read the newspaper ads. Write the number of each event next to a picture.

Gazete ilanlarını okuyun. Her bir sosyal etkinliğin numarasını uygun resmin yanına yazın.



## Free Events This Weekend!

**1. All-City Pop Concert** Are you a fan of great singers and amazing bands? Come to the All-City Pop Concert. Meet local celebrities. Listen to exciting music. Dance!

The concert is Sunday at 8:00 p.m. in the cafeteria at Grant High School. There are only 200 seats, so come early. Tickets are free.

**2. Parkview Food Festival** Do you love food? Do you often eat out? Then come to the Parkview Food Festival. Eat some delicious food from fifty different restaurants around the neighborhood — all for FREE!

Saturday between 11:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. in Green Street Park.

**3. Outdoor Street Fair** Saturday and Sunday from 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. in front of the City Art Museum.

There are a lot of beautiful items for sale — books, art, photos, paintings, CDs, and more. Items for sale are just \$2.00—\$25.00. Coffee, sodas, and snacks are for sale, too!

#### 4. Free Classes at the Neighborhood Center

Do you want to take a class but don't have the money?

Try a free one-day class this Saturday. Learn:

- Art
- Spanish
- Music
- French
- Computers
- Yoga

Classes start at 10:00 a.m. and 2:00 p.m.

Go to [www.freeclass.cup.org](http://www.freeclass.cup.org) for more information.

**B** Read the ads in A again. Then answer the questions. Check (✓) the correct events.

A'daki ilanları tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın. Doğru sosyal etkinlikleri işaretleyin (✓).

Which event(s) . . .	The pop concert	The food festival	The street fair	The free classes
1. have food?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. are on Saturday?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. have a Web site?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. are during the day?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. are at night?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. are outdoors?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 2 Make your own event.

**A** Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box. Kutudaki edatlarla cümleleri tamamlayın.

at at at between for ✓from through to

- The event is from 6:00 \_\_\_\_\_ 10:00.
- The event is \_\_\_\_\_ 8:00 p.m. \_\_\_\_\_ the stadium.
- Go to [www.eventinfo.org](http://www.eventinfo.org) \_\_\_\_\_ more information, or call Jim \_\_\_\_\_ 555-7777.
- Call \_\_\_\_\_ 12:00 p.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday \_\_\_\_\_ Friday.

**B** Imagine you are planning an event. Answer these questions. Use the ideas in the boxes. Sosyal bir etkinlik planladığınızı hayal edin. Soruları yanıtlayın. Kutudaki fikirleri kullanın.

Events	Places
play concert	art exhibit sporting event
library park	museum theater

- What is the event? \_\_\_\_\_
- When and where is it? \_\_\_\_\_
- What time does it start and finish? \_\_\_\_\_
- What's the cost of the event? Is it free? \_\_\_\_\_
- What things are there to do at the event? \_\_\_\_\_
- Where or how do people get more information? \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Now write an ad for your event from B on a separate piece of paper. Give the event a name. Şimdi ayrı bir kağıda B'den planladığınız etkinlik için bir ilan yazın. Etkinliğe bir isim verin.

### Unit 6 Progress chart

Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...  
 = ... biliyorum.       = ... tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.  
 Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

<b>Grammar</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>There's</i> and <i>There are</i> with singular and plural nouns <input type="checkbox"/> use quantifiers: <i>a lot of</i> , <i>some</i> , <i>a couple of</i> , and <i>no</i> <input type="checkbox"/> use adjectives before nouns <input type="checkbox"/> ask and answer questions about time <input type="checkbox"/> make suggestions with <i>Let's</i>	100 and 101 100 and 101 101 104 and 105 105
<b>Vocabulary</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 6 adjectives to describe places <input type="checkbox"/> name at least 10 words for neighborhood places <input type="checkbox"/> give times for events	100 and 101 100 and 101 104 and 105
<b>Conversation strategies</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> answer <i>Me too</i> or <i>Me neither</i> to show I'm like someone <input type="checkbox"/> answer <i>Right</i> or <i>I know</i> to agree	108 and 109 109
<b>Writing</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use prepositions <i>at</i> , <i>from</i> , and <i>to</i> with times and days	113

# Vocabulary notebook

A time and a place . . .



## Learning tip Linking ideas

Link ideas together. For example, you can link the time of day with the things you do.

6:30 a.m. – I get up.

- 1 When do you usually do these things each day? Write the times.

Bu eylemleri genelde günün hangi zamanında yapıyorsunuz? Saatleri yazın.

6:30 a.m.	get up	finish work / school
	eat breakfast	get home
	go to work / school	have dinner
	eat lunch	go to bed

- 2 Complete the daily planner. What do you (and your family) usually do at different times?

Ajandayı tamamlayın. Siz (ve aileniz) günün farklı zamanlarında genellikle ne yaparsınız?

6:00–9:00 a.m.	
9:00 a.m.–12:00 p.m.	
12:00–2:00 p.m.	
	2:00–5:00 p.m.
	5:00–8:00 p.m.
	8:00 p.m.–12:00 a.m.

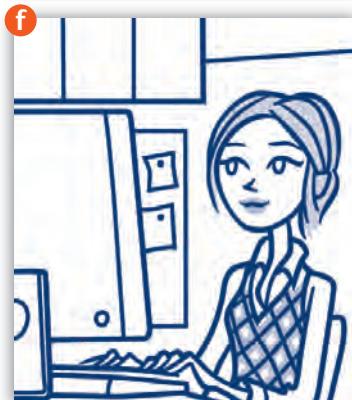
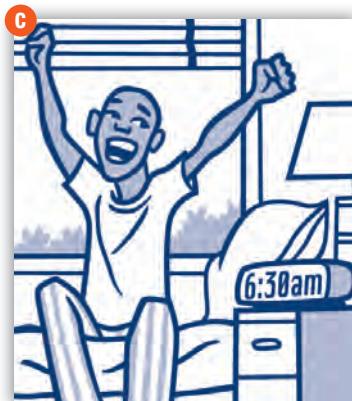
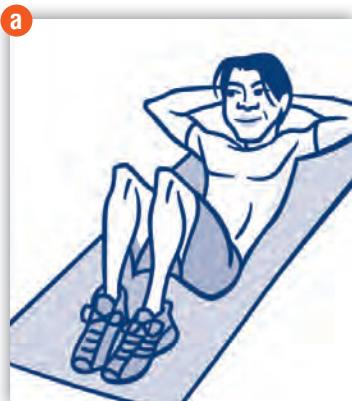
## On your own

Draw a clock face. Where are you at each time of the day? Write notes.



**Before you watch**

**A** Match the sentences and the pictures.  
Cümlelerle resimleri eşleştirin.



1. On weekdays, I usually get up at about 6:30. c
2. I don't eat a big breakfast. \_\_\_\_
3. I often take the bus to school. \_\_\_\_
4. Sometimes I exercise in the morning. \_\_\_\_
5. I always check my e-mail at work. \_\_\_\_
6. I don't play soccer, but I often watch it on TV. \_\_\_\_

**B** Read the questions. Check (✓) the correct responses.  
Soruları okuyun. Doğru yanıtları işaretleyin (✓).

1. How is school?
  - a. It's pretty busy.
  - b. I often take the bus.
2. What do you study?
  - a. In the library.
  - b. Business and English.
3. What do you do?
  - a. I'm fine, thank you.
  - b. I'm an actor.
4. How often do you go to the gym?
  - a. Three times a week.
  - b. I usually drive.
5. Do you usually walk to school?
  - a. About three times a week.
  - b. No, I usually take the bus.
6. How do you get to school?
  - a. I usually walk.
  - b. It's great!

## While you watch

**A** Who does these things? Check (✓) the correct people. (You will check two people for some things.) Aşağıdaki eylemleri kimler yapıyor? Doğru kişileri işaretleyin (✓). (Bazı eylemler için iki kişiyi işaretleyeceksiniz.)



Alex



David



Gio



Liz



Yoko

Who . . . ?	Alex	David	Gio	Liz	Yoko
1. gets up at 6:30			✓		
2. sings in the shower					
3. gets up at 6:40					
4. gets up at 6:45					
5. gets up at 7:00					
6. uses a computer					
7. drinks coffee					
8. studies					
9. has a big breakfast					
10. wants to watch a soccer match					
11. leaves the apartment					
12. doesn't like mornings					

**B** Listen for these sentences. Complete the questions. Notice how Alex and Gio ask questions in two ways. Cümleleri dinleyin. Soruları tamamlayın. Alex ve Gio'nun nasıl iki şekilde soru sorduğuna dikkat edin.

① **Gio** But I want to speak perfect English.

**Alex** OK. Are your \_\_\_\_\_?

I mean, do you have a lot of homework?

② **Gio** You're a personal trainer, right?

**Alex** Uh-huh.

**Gio** \_\_\_\_\_ do you go to the \_\_\_\_\_?

Do you go every day?

**Before you watch**

**A** Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak resimlerdeki yerlerin isimlerini yazın.

bus stop    café     club    restaurant    laundromat    mall    movie theater    store



1. club

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Match the questions and answers.

Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

1. Do you like shopping? a
2. Where do you go on the weekends? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Do you go out to clubs a lot? \_\_\_\_\_
4. How often do you go to the movies? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What do you do after work? \_\_\_\_\_
6. What time do stores usually open? \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Yes, I do. I go every Saturday night. I love to dance.
- b. At about 10:00 a.m.
- c. I usually meet friends at a café on Saturday night and stay home on Sunday.
- d. Yeah, I love it. My favorite store is *City Clothes*.
- e. I go a lot. There's a great movie theater near my house.
- f. I like to go to the gym after work.

## While you watch

**A** Check (✓) the places that you see.

Gördüğünüz yerleri işaretleyin (✓).

- |                                   |                               |                                     |  |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> bus stop | <input type="checkbox"/> club | <input type="checkbox"/> laundromat | <input type="checkbox"/> movie theater   | <input type="checkbox"/> restaurant |
| <input type="checkbox"/> café     | <input type="checkbox"/> gym  | <input type="checkbox"/> mall       | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> park | <input type="checkbox"/> store      |

**B** Who do these sentences describe? Check (✓) *Gio* or *Alex*. Then watch the video and check your answers. Bu cümleler kimi tarif ediyor? *Gio* ya da *Alex*'i işaretleyin (✓). Daha sonra videoyu izleyin ve yanıtlarınızı kontrol edin.



	<i>Gio</i>	<i>Alex</i>
1. His bus stop is near the apartment.		
2. He sees his laundromat.		
3. He drinks a lot of coffee.		
4. He goes to the French restaurant on Mondays.		
5. He is a healthy eater.		

**C** Listen for these sentences. Complete the questions.

Aşağıdaki cümleleri dinleyin. Soruları tamamlayın.

**1** *Alex* We have a lot of fun places.

*Gio* Yeah? \_\_\_\_\_ some good places \_\_\_\_\_?

*Alex* Well, there are a couple of nice clubs.

**2** *Alex* I'm too busy. And, uh, the clubs are expensive.

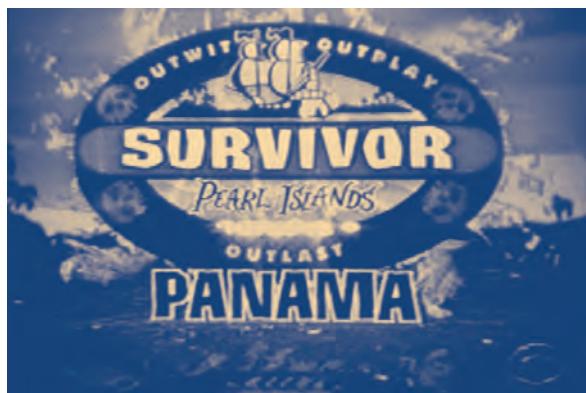
*Gio* So, \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ here on the weekends then?

*Alex* I usually work at the gym, and I do my laundry. In fact, there's my laundromat.

*Gio* \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ after work? Do you go out for coffee?

**Before you watch**

**A** Read what Frank and Laurie say about TV shows. Then write the shows they like most and like least in the chart. Frank ve Laurie'nin televizyon programları hakkında neler dediklerini okuyun. Daha sonra tabloya Frank ve Laurie'nin en çok ve en az sevdikleri programları yazın.



Frank:

I watch TV every evening, and I love reality shows! I like talk shows too. But I don't like the news very much, and I hate documentaries! They're so boring!

Laurie:

I can't stand reality shows. I never watch them. I watch sitcoms sometimes. They're OK. I like documentaries, and I really like to watch the news every evening.

Frank		Laurie
reality shows	Likes most ☺	
	↑	
	↓	
	Likes least ☹	

**B** Number the lines of the conversation in the correct order.

Konuşmadaki cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.

- \_\_\_ Great. I can watch the 10:00 news after that.
- \_\_\_ Um. It starts at 8:00 and finishes at 10:00.
- \_\_\_ Let's see. Oh! How about a documentary? It's about Australia.
- \_\_\_ That sounds good. I like documentaries. What time does it start?
- 2** Well, there's a sitcom on channel 5.
- \_\_\_ Ugh! I can't stand sitcoms. What else is on?
- 1** What's on tonight?

## While you watch

**A** Match the comment to the person who said it and to the program he or she talks about. Draw lines. Her yorumu onu söyleyen kişiyle ve bu kişinin söz ettiği program ile eşleştirin. Çizgiler çizin.



- |  |       |                  |
|--|-------|------------------|
| 1. The match starts in 15 minutes.               | Gio   | the reality show |
| 2. What is that?                                 |       |                  |
| 3. Tonight it's a two-hour special!              | Alex  | the documentary  |
| 4. Hey, wait a minute. What's this?              |       |                  |
| 5. I don't think this program looks interesting. | David | the soccer match |
| 6. I'm not a big fan. I'm sorry.                 |       |                  |
| 7. This is great!                                | Liz   | the sitcom       |
| 8. I love this show!                             |       |                  |
| 9. It's not bad.                                 |       |                  |

**B** Complete the conversation. Konuşmayı tamamlayın.

Liz What is *that*?

Yoko It's that new reality show. *The Tourist*.

Liz Ugh! I <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ reality shows. I can't stand TV.  
All the shows are <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. And I think there's  
too much <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ on TV.

Yoko But, there's a lot of advertising on the <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ too!  
Like <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ and pop-up ads....

Liz But the Internet is <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I use it to check e-mail,  
listen to music, and even pay my bills.

Yoko Well, I like TV. I like to watch the morning  
<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ and the news.  
And I think there are some great shows  
on TV.

Liz Really? Well, then let's see.  
What else is <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?



### 1 That's not quite right.

Which of these sentences are true for you? Check (✓) true or false next to each one.

Correct the false sentences. Aşağıdaki cümlelerden hangileri sizin için doğru? Her cümlenin yanındaki doğru (true) ya da yanlış (false) kutusunu işaretleyin (✓). Yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.

	True	False	True	False
1. I study English in the morning.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6. I often check my e-mail after lunch.	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. My friends get a lot of homework.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	7. My parents sometimes get up late.	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. My family always eat dinner together.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8. There are two TVs in my house.	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. I exercise three times a week.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9. There is a park in my neighborhood.	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. My father drives a car to work.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10. I go out with my friends on Fridays.	<input type="checkbox"/>

I don't study English in the morning. **or** I study English in the evening.

### 2 How much do you know about your best friend?

Complete the sentences about your best friend.

En iyi arkadaşınızı düşünerek aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayın.

#### My best friend . . .

1. doesn't read a lot of books.
2.  the news on TV every night.
3.  with his / her parents.
4.  an hour a day on the Internet.
5.  at 6:00 a.m. on the weekends.
6.  tennis very well.



### 3 How well do you know your city?

Complete the chart. Then use the words to write five short conversations about your city.

Tabloyu doldurun. Daha sonra bu sözcükleri, yaşadığınız şehir hakkında beş kısa konuşma yazmak için kullanın.

Places in a city	Words to describe places	Useful expressions
restaurant	expensive	a couple of a lot of
		some no

A There are a lot of expensive restaurants in our city.

B That's right, but they're not very good.

## 4 Ask a question in two ways; answer more than yes or no.

**A** Write a second question for each question below. Start the second question with *I mean*.

Aşağıdaki her soru için ikinci bir soru yazın. İkinci soruya *I mean* ile başlayın.

1. What's your neighborhood like? I mean, do you like it?
2. How often do you use a computer? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What kinds of sports do you watch on TV? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What time do you get up on weekends? \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Answer the questions in A. Write more than yes or no. Use *Well* if your answer isn't a simple yes or no. A'daki soruları yanıtlayın. Sorulara yes ve no'dan daha uzun yanıtlar verin. Sorulara verdığınız yanıtlar basit bir yes ya da no değilse, *Well* kullanın.

1. *Well, it's not exciting, but I have nice neighbors.*

## 5 Are you the same or different?

**A** Unscramble the words to find eight kinds of TV shows.

Sekiz tür televizyon proramını bulmak için sözcükleri sıraya koyun.

ootrnac	cartoon	paso preoa	kalt oswh	
mega whos		het senw	mucrtayenod	
scotmi		elerity hosw		

**B** Write a conversation between you and a friend about your TV-watching habits.

Use *Me too* or *Me neither* if you're the same. Use *Really? . . .* if you're different.

Televizyon izleme alışkanlıklarınız hakkında bir arkadaşınızla aranızda geçen bir konuşma yazın. Eğer aynı görüşteyseñiz, *Me too* ya da *Me neither* kullanın. Eğer farklı görüşteyseñiz *Really? . . .* kullanın.

*A I never watch cartoons.*

*B Me neither. I don't like cartoons. or Really? I love cartoons.*

## 6 What's your routine?

Complete each question with a verb. Then write your own answers.

Her bir soruyu bir fil ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

What time do you . . .	When do you . . .
<u>have</u> breakfast? <u>to work or to class?</u>	<u>time with your family?</u> <u>to the movies?</u>
<b>How often do you . . .</b>	<b>Where do you . . .</b>
<u>a bus or train home?</u> <u>e-mail?</u>	<u>your homework?</u> <u>lunch?</u>

*I usually have breakfast around 7 o'clock.*



DVD-ROM

Progress check 1

### Self-check

How sure are you about these areas?

Circle the percentages. Aşağıdaki alanlarda kendinizden ne kadar eminsiniz? Yüzdeleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### vocabulary

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### conversation strategies

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

### Study plan

What do you want to review?

Circle the lessons. Neleri tekrar etmek istersiniz? Dersleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

4A 4B 5A 5B 6A 6B

#### vocabulary

4A 4B 5A 5B 6A 6B

#### conversation strategies

4C 5C 6C

# Out and about

Unit

# 7

**In Unit 7, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite 7'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use the present continuous.**

şimdiki zamanı kullanmayı,

■ **talk about the weather and sports.**

hava durumundan ve sporlardan söz etmeyi,

■ **ask follow-up questions to be friendly.**

samimiyetinizi göstermek için izleme soruları sormayı,

■ **use expressions like *That's great!* to react to news.**

bir habere tepki gösterirken *That's great!* gibi kalıplar kullanmayı.



## Before you begin . . .

Choose an answer to each question below.

Write the number. What's the weather usually like in the . . . ? Aşağıdaki her soruya bir yanıt seçin. Numarasını kutuya yazın. . . de/da genellikle hava nasıl?



spring



fall



rainy season



summer



winter



dry season

1. It's hot and humid.
2. It's warm and sunny.
3. It's cool. It's often cloudy.
4. It's windy. It's cold.
5. It rains.
6. It snows.

# Lesson A Away for the weekend

## 1 Getting started



074

Listen to Anita's phone messages. What's the weather like in each place?

Anita'nın telefon mesajlarını dinleyin. Sözü edilen her yerde hava nasıl?

**San Francisco, Saturday, 3:00 p.m.: Anita is working today.  
Right now she's listening to her messages.**



**Saturday, 8:45 a.m.**

Hi, Anita. This is Yoko. I'm calling from Lake Tahoe. Lisa and I are skiing today. It's snowing here. It's so beautiful! What's the weather like in San Francisco? Give me a call. Bye.



**Saturday, 10:20 a.m.**

Hi, it's Bill. Listen, Marcos and I are at the beach in Santa Cruz. Come and join us! Don't worry – we're not swimming. It's too cold! See you.

**Saturday, 11:15 a.m.**

Hey, Anita. This is Nathan. I'm in San Jose with Katie and Rob. They're playing tennis, and I'm watching. It's nice and sunny here. I hope it's not raining there. Call me! Bye.

**Figure  
it out**

**B** Complete these sentences about Anita and her friends.

Anita ve arkadaşları hakkında cümleleri tamamlayın.

1. Yoko is \_\_\_\_\_ at Lake Tahoe.
2. Marcos and Bill are at the beach, but they're \_\_\_\_\_ swimming.
3. Katie is \_\_\_\_\_ tennis with Rob, and Nathan \_\_\_\_\_ watching.
4. Anita's in San Francisco. \_\_\_\_\_ raining there.



## 2 Grammar Present continuous statements



DVD-ROM

**A** Watch Grammar 15. Grammar 15'i izleyin.



075

**B** Listen and repeat. Notice the present continuous is the verb *be* + verb + *-ing*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Şimdi zamanda *be* + fiil + *-ing* olarak kullanıldığını dikkat edin.

I'm	calling	from home.
You're	working	today.
She's	skiing	with a friend.
He's (not)	having	fun.
It's	raining	right now.
We're	swimming	in the ocean.
They're	playing	tennis.

**The contractions *isn't* and *aren't* often follow nouns:**

Marcos **isn't** working.

Marcos and Bill **aren't** swimming.

### Spelling

work → **working**

swim → **swimming**

have → **having**

### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, people usually use '**s not**' and '**'re not**' after pronouns. People don't usually say **we aren't, they aren't, he isn't**, etc.

**C** Complete Anita's other phone messages. Use the verbs given. Anita'nın diğer telefon mesajlarını tamamlayın. Verilen filleri kullanın.

**1**

**Saturday, 12:15 p.m.** Hi, Anita. It's Joe.  
I hope you <sup>1</sup>'re not working (not work) today. I <sup>2</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (not do) anything, so let's get together. Give me a call. By the way, I <sup>3</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (call) on my cell phone. See you.

**3**

**Saturday, 2:50 p.m.** Hey, Anita, it's me. Chris and I are at the baseball game. It <sup>7</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (rain) right now, so they <sup>8</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (stop) the game. So, we <sup>9</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (come) over to your place. See you in 15 minutes.

**2**

**Saturday, 1:00 p.m.** Hi, Anita. This is Julia. I'm at the beach with Kim. We <sup>4</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (talk) about work and things, and we <sup>5</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (have) a good time. There's no wind today, so people <sup>6</sup>\_\_\_\_\_ (not windsurf). Come and join us. Bye.

**D** Complete this phone message. Use your own ideas.

Telefon mesajını tamamlayın. Kendi fikirlerinizi kullanın.

"Hi, \_\_\_\_\_ . This is \_\_\_\_\_. I'm at \_\_\_\_\_'s house. It's raining and it's cold, so we're . . ."

## 3 Write about it What's your "perfect" day?

**About  
you**

Imagine you are having a perfect day. Write answers to the questions below. Mükemmel bir gün geçirdiğinizi hayal edin. Aşağıdaki sorulara yanıtlar yazın.

- Where are you? ► Who are you with?
- What's the weather like? ► What are you doing?

*I'm at the beach. It's a beautiful day! It's very hot . . .*



# Practice lesson A

## Away for the weekend

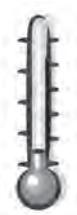
### 1 What's the weather like?

**A** Write two sentences about each picture.

Her resim için iki cümle yazın.



1. It's hot.  
It's sunny.



2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



6. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**B** Answer the questions. Write your own answers.

Soruları yanıtlayın. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. How many seasons do you have in your city? What are they? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

2. What's your favorite season? Why? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. What kind of weather do you like? Cold weather? Hot weather? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. What's the weather like today? Is it warm? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. What's the weather usually like at this time of year? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. Does it ever snow in your city? If yes, when? \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## 2 I'm waiting for a friend.

Complete the conversation. Use the present continuous form of the verbs given.

Konuşmayı tamamlayın. Verilen fiilerin şimdiki zaman biçimlerini kullanın.

**Erin** Hi, Ken. It's Erin. Where are you?

**Ken** Oh, hi, Erin. I'm at the beach. I <sup>1</sup>'m spending (spend) time with Tom. It's beautiful here today! It's, uh . . .

**Erin** Nice. . . . I'm so happy you <sup>2</sup>             (have) fun.

**Ken** Yeah. We <sup>3</sup>             (relax).

We <sup>4</sup>             (not do) anything special – I mean, I <sup>5</sup>             (read) a book, and Tom <sup>6</sup>             (swim).

How about you? Are you at work?

**Erin** No. I <sup>7</sup>             (not work) today.

**Ken** Oh, right. So, where – oops! Uh, I'm sorry.

I <sup>8</sup>             (eat) ice cream. I'm starving.

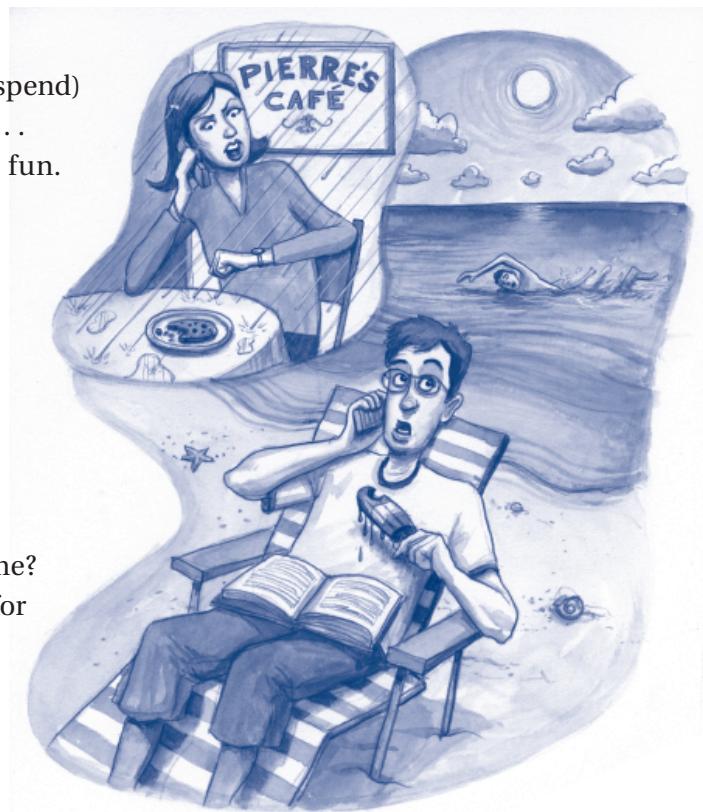
**Erin** Yeah, me too. I <sup>9</sup>             (eat) a cookie.

**Ken** Really? So, where are you? I mean, are you at home?

**Erin** No, I'm at Pierre's Café. I <sup>10</sup>             (wait) for a friend. He's very late.

**Ken** Oh, really? Who?

**Erin** You!



## 3 About you

Are these sentences true or false for you right now? Write **T** (true) or **F** (false). Then correct the false sentences. Aşağıdaki cümleler şu anda sizin için doğru mu yanlış mı? **T** (doğru) ya da **F** (yanlış) yazın. Daha sonra yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.

1. F I'm eating dinner right now.

I'm not eating dinner right now. I'm doing my homework.

2.       I'm using a computer.

\_\_\_\_\_

3.       My family is watching TV.

\_\_\_\_\_

4.       My friends are working.

\_\_\_\_\_

5.       It's snowing.

\_\_\_\_\_

6.       My best friend is skiing.

\_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson B Sports and exercise

## 1 Building vocabulary



**A** 076 Listen to the sounds of these sports, and number the pictures. Then listen and repeat. Aşağıdaki sporlara ilişkin sesleri dinleyin ve resimleri numaralandırın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve tekrar edin.

They're playing ...



basketball



football



volleyball

They're doing ...



aerobics

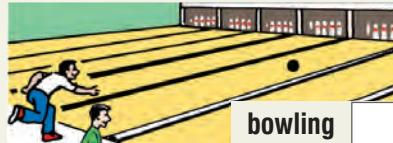


weight training



karate

They're ...



bowling



running



biking

Word sort

**B** What sports do you play? watch on TV? Complete the chart.

Hangi sporları yapıyorsunuz ya da televizyonda izliyorsunuz? Tabloyu doldurun.

I ...	I don't ...	I watch ...
go bowling	play soccer	football

Notice ...

I'm **bowling** right now.  
I go **bowling** every week.

## 2 Building language



**A** 077 Listen. Is Carl studying hard this semester? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Carl bu dönem çok mu ders çalışıyor? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

*Dad* Hi, Carl. It's me. How's it going?

*Carl* Oh, hi, Dad. Everything's great.

*Dad* So, are you studying for your exams?

*Carl* Oh, yeah. I'm working very hard this semester.

*Dad* Good. So what are you doing right now? Are you studying?

*Carl* Uh, Dad, right now I'm watching a baseball game.

*Dad* Baseball? ... Uh, who's playing?

*Carl* The Yankees and the Red Sox.

*Dad* Really? Uh, Carl, ... let's talk again in two hours.

*Carl* OK, Dad. Enjoy the game!

*Dad* You too. But please try and study for your exams!

Figure it out

**B** Complete this question. Write your own answer.

Bu soruyu tamamlayın. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

What \_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ right now?



### 3 Grammar Present continuous questions



A Watch Grammar 16. Grammar 16'yi izleyin.



078

B Listen and repeat. Notice the word order of present continuous questions.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Şimdi zamanda sorulan soruların sözcük dizimine dikkat edin.

What **are** you **doing** these days?

**Are** you **studying** a lot?

Yes, I **am**.

No, I'm **not**.

What **is** Carl **watching** on TV?

**Is** he **watching** the game?

Yes, he **is**.

No, he's **not**.

**Who's** **playing**?

**Are** the Yankees **playing**?

Yes, they **are**.

No, they're **not**.

### Time expressions

right now  
today  
this morning  
this week  
this month  
this year  
this semester  
this season  
these days

C Complete the questions with the present continuous. Use the verbs given.

Soruları şimdiki zaman kullanarak yanıtlayın. Verilen filleri kullanın.

1. Are you getting (get) enough exercise these days?
2. What \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ (do) for exercise?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) a new sport?
4. How much \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ (walk)?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ (take) exercise classes this year?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ your best friend \_\_\_\_\_ (exercise) enough these days?
7. What kind of exercise \_\_\_\_\_ your best friend \_\_\_\_\_ (do)?
8. \_\_\_\_\_ your friends \_\_\_\_\_ (play) on sports teams this season?

About  
you

D Write your own answers to the questions in C. C'deki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

### 4 Speaking naturally Stress and intonation in questions



079

A Watch Speaking naturally 6. Speaking naturally 6'yi zleyin.

How often do you go to the **gym**?

Are you going a **lot** these days?



080

B Listen and repeat the questions above. Notice how the words **gym** and **lot** are stressed. Notice how the voice falls on **gym** and rises on **lot**.

Yukarıdaki soruları dinleyin ve tekrarlayın. **gym** ve **lot** sözcüklerinin nasıl vurgulandığına dikkat edin. Sesin **gym** sözcüğünde nasıl alçaldığına ve **lot** sözcüğünde nasıl yükseldiğine dikkat edin.

About  
you

C Now listen and repeat these pairs of questions. Then write your own answers. Şimdi aşağıdaki soru çiftlerini dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

What's your favorite **sport**? I mean, do you like **soccer**?

How's your favorite **team** doing? Are they doing **well** this season?

Who's your favorite **athlete**? I mean, do you **have** a favorite?



### 5 Vocabulary notebook Who's doing what?

See page 142. Sayfa 142'ye bakın.



### 1 All about sports

**A** Write the names of the sports or kinds of exercise under the pictures.

Resimlerin altına sporların isimlerini ya da egzersiz türlerini yazın.



1. volleyball



2. \_\_\_\_\_



3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_



6. \_\_\_\_\_



7. \_\_\_\_\_



8. \_\_\_\_\_



9. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Complete the chart with the words in A. A'daki sözcüklerle tabloyu doldurun.

People play . . .	People do . . .	People go . . .
volleyball		

**C** Answer the questions. Write your own answers.

Soruları tamamlayın. Kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- What sports do you play? How often? I play volleyball on Wednesday and basketball on the weekend.
- What sports do your friends play? \_\_\_\_\_
- Do you ever go biking? \_\_\_\_\_
- What sports do people in your country like? \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 What are you doing?

Complete the conversations with present continuous questions. Use the words given.  
Konuşmaları şimdiki zaman sorularıyla tamamlayın. Verilen sözcükleri kullanın.

**1** *Joe* Hey, Luis! <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (What / you / do) ?

Are you at home?

*Luis* No, I'm at the park. I'm playing tennis.

*Joe* Really? <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / play)  
with Janet?

*Luis* No, I'm playing with John today.

*Joe* Oh. So, <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / have / fun) ?

*Luis* No, I'm not. You know, it's raining here, and it's cold.

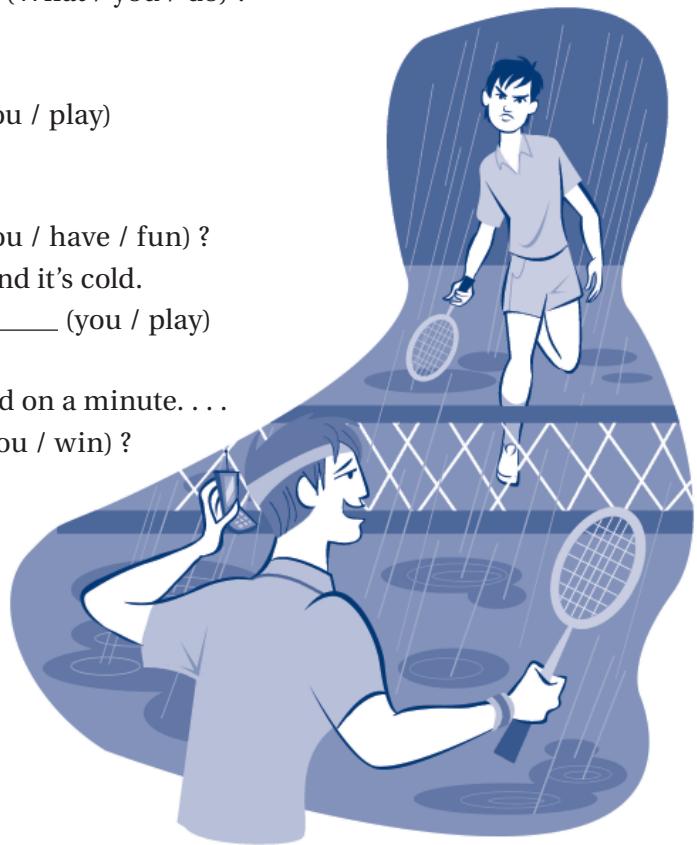
*Joe* That's too bad. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / play)  
right now? In the rain?

*Luis* Yes, we are. And it's my turn to serve. Hold on a minute. . . .

*Joe* So, um, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / win) ?

*Luis* Uh, no. I'm not playing very well today.

*Joe* Is it because you're talking on your  
cell phone?



**2** *Janet* Hi, Kelly. <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (How / you / do) ?

*Kelly* Hi. Great. How are you? <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / work)  
this summer?

*Janet* Yes, I'm working at a gym. I'm teaching there. It's fun.

*Kelly* Really? <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (What / you / teach) ?

*Janet* Aerobics.

*Kelly* Cool. So, <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do) other things?  
I mean, <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (you / swim), too?

*Janet* Yeah. There's a pool at the gym. So, <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
(you / do) anything special this summer?

*Kelly* Well, no. I'm living in my sister's apartment. She's in  
San Francisco this summer.

*Janet* Really? <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (What / she / do)  
there?

*Kelly* She's working in a restaurant.

*Janet* <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (she / meet) a lot of  
new people?

*Kelly* Oh, yes. She's having a good time.



# Lesson C How's it going?

## 1 Conversation strategy Asking follow-up questions

**A**  **081** Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write the name to complete the sentence. Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Cümleyi tamamlamak için ismi yazın.

\_\_\_\_\_ is visiting Laguna Beach.

## 2 Strategy plus That's . . .

You can use expressions with **That's . . .** to react to news.

*I'm here for  
a week.*

**That's great!**

### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, the top expressions for good news are:

**That's good / great / nice /  
interesting / cool / wonderful.**

The top expressions for bad news are:

**Oh, that's too bad / terrible.**



Read the conversations. Circle the best response. Konuşmaları okuyun. En iyi yanıtın yuvarlak içine alın.

- 1 A I'm taking a karate class. We have a great teacher.  
B Oh, that's terrible / that's good.
- 2 A I'm training eight hours a day, and I'm not sleeping.  
B Really? That's terrible / That's nice.
- 3 A I'm playing on the college basketball team.  
B Hey, that's too bad / that's wonderful.
- 4 A My friend Sarah is a professional athlete.  
B Yeah? That's terrible / That's interesting.
- 5 A Our team isn't playing well this season.  
B Oh, that's too bad / that's good.
- 6 A I'm reading a book about the history of the World Cup.  
B Really? That's terrible / That's cool.



## 3 Listening How's your week going?

**A** 083 Listen. Six people tell you about their week. Respond to each person using an expression with **That's . . .**. Dinleyin. Altı kişi size geçirdikleri haftalarıyla ilgili bilgi veriyor. Her birine **That's içeren bir ifade kullanarak yanıt verin.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_

**About  
you**

**B** Write a conversation between you and a friend about what you are doing these days.

Use **That's** expressions and two follow-up questions. Bu günlerde neler yaptığınızla ilgili arkadaşınızla aranızda geçen bir konuşma yazın. **That's** ifadelerini ve iki izleme sorusu kullanın.

**A** *I'm taking a swimming class.*

**B** *That's great. Do you like your teacher?*

### 1 Keep the conversation going!

Complete the conversation with the follow-up questions in the box.

Kutudaki izleme sorularını kullanarak konuşmayı tamamlayın.



Where are you working?

Are you practicing your languages?

What classes are you taking?

✓ What are you doing?

So, why are you studying Spanish and Portuguese?

Are you enjoying your classes?

Alex Hey, Kate. How's it going?

Kate Good. How are things with you?

Alex Great. But I'm really busy this summer.

Kate Really? <sup>1</sup> What are you doing?

Alex Well, I'm taking a couple of classes, and I'm working.

Kate Wow! You're working and studying? <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Alex I'm taking Spanish and Portuguese.

Kate That's interesting. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Alex Yeah, I really am. I'm learning a lot!

Kate That's great. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Alex Well, I'm thinking about a trip to South America.

Kate That's exciting!

Alex Yeah, and that's why I'm working two jobs, you know.

Kate Right. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Alex Well, I'm working at a Peruvian restaurant from 11:00 to 5:00, and I'm working at a Brazilian music club at night.

Kate Really? Wow! <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

Alex Yes, I am! I'm speaking Spanish all day and Portuguese all night.

Kate That's really cool! But when do you sleep?

Alex That's a problem. Sometimes I sleep in class.

Kate Oh, right. That is a problem.

## 2 Asking follow-up questions

Complete two follow-up questions for each comment.

Her yorumu iki izleme sorusuyla tamamlayın.

1. "I don't play sports, but I often go running with a friend."

Really? Where do you go running ?  
How often \_\_\_\_\_ ?

2. "My parents are on vacation this month."

That's nice. Where \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
Are they \_\_\_\_\_ ?

3. "My grandparents are visiting this week."

Really? Where \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
How often \_\_\_\_\_ ?

4. "I'm working nights this summer."

Really? Where \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
What time \_\_\_\_\_ ?

## 3 Oh, that's good.

Read these people's comments about their summer activities. Complete the responses. Then ask a follow-up question. Aşağıdaki kişilerin yaz etkinlikleri hakkındaki cümlelerini okuyun. Yanıtları tamamlayın. Daha sonra bir izleme sorusu sorun.

1. I'm really enjoying my vacation this summer.

Oh, that's good .

What are you doing ?

2. I'm not doing anything exciting. I'm just reading a lot.

That's \_\_\_\_\_ .

?

3. I'm not enjoying this summer at all. I'm working ten hours a day.

Really? That's \_\_\_\_\_ .

\_\_\_\_\_ ?

4. I'm just relaxing, and I'm watching a lot of TV.

Hey, that's \_\_\_\_\_ .

?

5. I'm exercising a lot at the gym this summer.

That's \_\_\_\_\_ .

?

6. What vacation? I'm painting my house right now.

Really? That's \_\_\_\_\_ .

?

# Lesson D Staying in shape

## 1 Reading

**A** Read these statements. Check (✓) the statements that are true for you.

Cümleleri okuyun. Size uygun olan cümleleri işaretleyin (✓).

	True	False
I walk to school / to work every day.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I walk around my neighborhood a lot.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I think walking is boring.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

	True	False
I never walk in the rain.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I use the stairs, not the elevator.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
I go hiking on the weekend.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**B** Read the article. Why does the author think walking is a good idea?

Metni okuyun. Yazar neden yürüyüşün iyi bir fikir olduğunu düşünüyor?



**DON'T WAIT—JUST WALK!**

So you're not getting enough exercise? And you hate sports, and you can't stand the gym?

Well, if you're looking for a new exercise routine, try walking. Here are six reasons why walking is a great idea.

**1 Walking is easy.**

You just walk – left, right, left, right. See? It's easy.

**2 Walking is cheap.**

Don't spend money on expensive clothes and equipment. All you need is a pair of good shoes or sneakers.

### 3 Walking gives you time for yourself.

Listen to a CD or a book, think about life, relax.

### 4 Walking is good for you.

You feel good after a long walk. And now science is proving that walking outdoors is the best exercise.

### 5 Walking is fun.

Go with a friend. **Walk and talk!** What's going on in your neighborhood? Walk around and find out!

### 6 Walking is good in all kinds of weather.

So it's raining? Don't worry, take an umbrella. When it's sunny, use sunscreen. If it's hot, take some water with you. When it's cold, you always feel warm.

**C** Add these missing sentences to the paragraphs above.

Yukarıdaki paragraflara eksik olan cümleleri ekleyin.

✓ Walk and talk!

There are no special instructions, and there are no rules.

It's good for your mind and body.

And walking in the snow is great exercise!

And there's no gym membership fee.

Do something you enjoy.

## 2 Listening Do you enjoy it?



**084** Listen to the conversations. Number the pictures from 1 to 4.

Konuşmaları dinleyin. Resimleri 1'den 4'e kadar numaralandırın.


**085** Listen again. Why do the people enjoy their exercise? Write one reason below each picture. Tekrar dinleyin. Bu kişiler yaptıkları egzersizi neden seviyorlar? Her resmin altına bir neden yazın.

## 3 Writing An article for a health magazine

Think of an exercise you enjoy. Write a short article like the one below.

Think of a title and three headings. Write at least two sentences for each heading.

Yapmaktan hoşlandığınız bir egzersizi düşünün. Aşağıdaki gibi kısa bir metin yazın.

Bir başlık ve üç alt başlık düşünün. Her alt başlık için en az iki cümle yazın.

### Try Aerobics!

#### 1 Aerobics is fun.

Find a fun teacher. Talk to your classmates, and make new friends. Don't be shy! . . .

#### 2 Aerobics is good for you.

It's good for your heart. And you feel good after class. . . .

#### 3 Aerobics is easy.

Buy an aerobics video, and exercise in front of the TV. Do it before breakfast. . . .

### Help note

#### Imperatives for advice

**Find** a fun teacher.

**Make** new friends.

**Don't** be shy!

### 1 An advice column

**A** Which sports and exercises do you do? Check (✓) the boxes.

Hangi sporları ve egzersizleri yapıyorsunuz? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

- |                                     |                                  |                                 |  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> aerobics   | <input type="checkbox"/> biking  | <input type="checkbox"/> skiing | <input type="checkbox"/> volleyball      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> basketball | <input type="checkbox"/> running | <input type="checkbox"/> soccer | <input type="checkbox"/> weight training |

**B** Read the advice column. Match the problems with the Sports Professional's advice. Write **a**, **b**, or **c**.  
Öneri köşesini okuyun. Sorunlarla Spor Profesyoneli'nin önerilerini eşleştirin. **a**, **b** ya da **c** yazın.

# Fitness talk

Do you have a question about exercise? Write to Steven, the Sports Professional, for help and good advice.

**1. Amy:** I'm really busy this year. I'm going to school, and I'm working part-time at night. I like exercise, but I don't have a lot of time. Help!

---

**2. John:** I never exercise. I drive to work, and I sit all day. I hate sports, and I don't like the gym. I know it's a good idea to exercise, but how do I start?

---

**3. Bill:** I do weight training at the gym every day. I usually love exercise, but these days, it's boring. I think I need a break. What do you think?

---



**a. The Sports Professional:**

Slowly add exercise to your weekly routine. Walk or ride a bike to work – don't drive. Use the stairs, not the elevator. Clean the house or do the laundry. Just do something – and start today!

**b. The Sports Professional:** You're right. You need a break. Try some different exercises. On Monday, do weight training. On Tuesday, go running. And on Wednesday, play basketball with friends. Each exercise helps your body in a different way. And it's always new and exciting!

**c. The Sports Professional:** Yes, I know the problem, but try and make time. Experts say we need 30 minutes of exercise five times a week. So do aerobics for 15 minutes in the morning. Go to school. Then go running for 15 minutes in the evening after work.

**C** Read the advice column in B again. Then answer the questions.

B'deki öneri köşesini tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

1. Amy is busy this year. What is she doing? \_\_\_\_\_
2. What is Amy's problem? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Is John getting enough exercise these days? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Does John like sports? \_\_\_\_\_
5. How often does Bill go to the gym? \_\_\_\_\_
6. What does Bill do at the gym? \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 Write your own advice.

**A** Look again at the reading on page 140. Underline five imperatives for advice. Sayfa 140'daki okuma parçasına tekrar bakın. Öneri için kullanılan beş emir cümlesinin altını çizin.

**B** Make imperatives for advice. Match the verbs with the words and expressions. Öneri vermek için emir cümleleri kurun. Fiillerle sözcük ve ifadeleri eşleştirin.

(Don't)	be buy do drive exercise watch	aerobics in the morning at least five times a week shy some good running shoes to work TV all the time	<u>Don't be shy.</u> <u>Buy some good running shoes.</u>

**C** Read the problems. Reply to each person. Give two pieces of advice using imperatives. Use the ideas above. Sorunları okuyun. Her bir kişiye yanıt verin. Emir cümleleri kullanarak iki tane öneride bulunun. Yukarıdaki fikirleri kullanın.

1. **Joe:** I watch sports on TV all the time. I'm watching the Olympics this month. It's great, but I don't do any sports. What sports are fun?

**The Sports Professional:** Try a lot of different sports. I like volleyball,  
tennis, and swimming. Also,

2. **David:** I like exercise, but I'm lazy! I usually exercise for two or three weeks, but then I need a break. Do you have any advice?

**The Sports Professional:** \_\_\_\_\_

### Unit 7 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .  
 = . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

#### Grammar

- make present continuous statements  
 ask present continuous questions

126 and 127  
 130 and 131

#### Vocabulary

- name at least 6 words to talk about the weather  
 name at least 10 sports and kinds of exercise

125, 126, and 127  
 127 and 130

#### Conversation strategies

- ask follow-up questions to keep the conversation going  
 react to things people say with *That's . . .* expressions

134 and 135  
 135

#### Writing

- use imperatives to give instructions and advice

139



DVD-ROM Quiz 7

# Vocabulary notebook

## Who's doing what?



### Learning tip Writing true sentences

To remember new vocabulary, use words in true sentences.

### 1 Complete the sentences about the weather.

Hava durumu ile ilgili cümleleri tamamlayın.

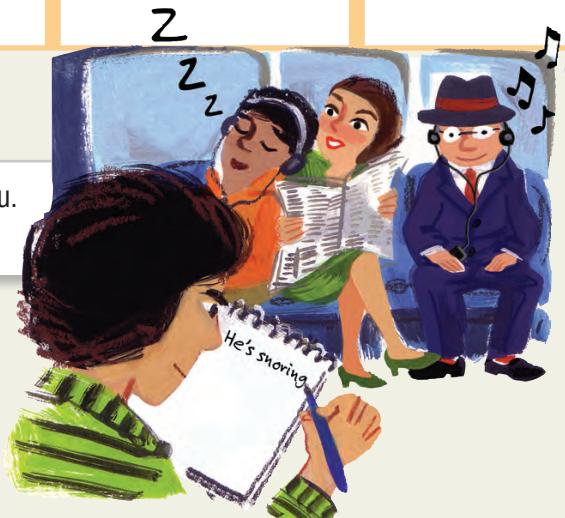
1. Outside right now, it \_\_\_\_\_.
2. At this time of year, it usually \_\_\_\_\_.
3. In the summer, it \_\_\_\_\_.
4. In the winter, it \_\_\_\_\_.
5. I like the weather when it \_\_\_\_\_, but I don't like it when it \_\_\_\_\_.

### 2 Write the names of six people you know. Complete the chart with true sentences. Tanıdığınız altı kişinin isimlerini yazın. Tabloyu bu kişiler hakkında gerçek bilgilerle doldurun.

Name	Where is he or she right now?	What is he or she doing right now?	What sports or exercise is he or she doing these days?
my brother Mert	He's at school.	He's studying math right now.	He's playing soccer and basketball.
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			

### On your own

Take a minute this week, and look around you. What are people doing? Write six sentences.



### It's cold outside!

In the U.S. and Canada, the top six weather expressions with **it's** are:

1. It's cold.
2. It's hot.
3. It's raining.
4. It's windy.
5. It's humid.
6. It's snowing.

People say **It's cold** ten times more than **It's hot**.

# Shopping

Unit

# 8

**In Unit 8, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use *like to, want to, need to, and have to* with other verbs.**

*like to, want to, need to ve have to* yapılarını diğer filler ile kullanmayı,

■ **use *this, that, these, and those*.**

*this, that, these ve those* kullanmayı,

■ **ask questions with *How much*.**

*How much* kullanarak soru sormayı,

■ **talk about clothes, colors, shopping, and prices.**

giysilerden, renklerden, alışverişten ve fiyatlardan söz etmeyi,

■ **use expressions like *Let's see* to get time to think.**

zaman kazanmak amacıyla *Let's see* gibi ifadeleri kullanmayı,

■ **use "conversation sounds" like *Uh-huh* and *Oh*.**

*Uh-huh* ve *Oh* gibi "konuşma seslerini" kullanmayı.



## Before you begin . . .

**Find the people who are wearing these clothes. Write the numbers.**

Bu giysileri giyen kişileri bulun. Numaraları kutulara yazın.

3 pants and a top

jeans and a T-shirt

a suit and tie

a dress and high heels

**Circle the clothes you are wearing today.**

Bugün giydiğiniz giysileri yuvarlak içine alın.

# Lesson A Clothes

## 1 Getting started



**A** Listen and read the interviews. What kinds of clothes do these people usually wear?  
Röportajları dinleyin ve okuyun. Bu kişiler genellikle hangi tür giysiler giyiyorlar?

### What kinds of clothes do you like to wear?



**Kayo Noguchi, 16,  
high school student**

Well, we don't have to wear uniforms at our school, so I like to wear pants, a T-shirt, and sneakers.



**Rick Govia, 27,  
accountant**

I have to wear a suit and tie to work. After work, I just want to go home and put on jeans and an old sweater. You know, something comfortable.



**Louisa Vandermeer, 32,  
advertising executive**

I like to wear designer clothes, because I need to look good for work. So I usually wear dressy pants or a nice skirt, with a jacket and a silk blouse. Oh, and of course, high heels.

**Figure  
it out**

**B** Circle the words to make true sentences about the people above.

Yukarıdaki kişiler hakkında doğru ifadeleri oluşturan sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın.

1. Kayo **has to / doesn't have to** wear a uniform.
2. Rick **wants to / doesn't want to** wear comfortable clothes after work.
3. Louisa **needs to / doesn't need to** wear nice clothes to work.

## 2 Grammar Like to, want to, need to, have to



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 17. Grammar 17'yi izleyin.



B CD 087 Listen and repeat. Notice the use of *to + verb*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *to + fil kullanımına dikkat edin.*

What kinds of clothes **do** you **like to** wear?

- I **like to** wear casual clothes.
- I **don't like to** wear suits.

**Do** you **have to** wear a suit to work?

- Yes, we do. We **have to** wear a suit and tie.
- No, we don't. We **don't have to** wear a suit.

What **do** you **want to** wear tonight?

- I **want to** wear my new outfit.
- I **don't want to** wear my old dress.

**Do** you **need to** buy new shoes?

- Yes, I do. I **need to** get some sneakers.
- No, I don't. I **don't need to** buy new shoes.

About  
you

C Complete the sentences about you. Use the verbs given.

Cümleleri kendi bilgilerinizle tamamlayın. Verilen fiilleri kullanın.

1. I don't like to (like to) wear jeans all the time.
2. My parents \_\_\_\_\_ (have to) wear a suit to work.
3. My friends \_\_\_\_\_ (have to) wear a uniform every day.
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ (want to) buy shoes this weekend.
5. My parents \_\_\_\_\_ (like to) spend a lot of money on clothes.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (need to) buy new jeans.
7. My best friend \_\_\_\_\_ (like to) shop for clothes.
8. We \_\_\_\_\_ (need to) wear warm clothes in the spring.

About  
you

D Write five questions with *like to, want to, need to, and have to*.

Then write your own answers. *like to, want to, need to ve have to* kullanarak beş cümle yazın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

*Do you like to wear suits?*

*No, I don't, but I have to wear a suit to work.*

## 3 Speaking naturally Want to and have to



A DVD-ROM Watch Speaking naturally 7. Speaking naturally 7'yi izleyin.

/wanə/

/hæftə/

I **want to** buy some new clothes.

I **have to** buy some new clothes.

What do you **want to** buy?

What do you **have to** buy?



B CD 088 Listen and repeat the sentences above. Notice the reduction of *want to* and *have to*.

Yukarıdaki cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *want to ve have to* yapılarının kısaltmalarına dikkat edin.

About  
you

C CD 089 Now listen and repeat these questions. Then practice answering them.

Simdi aşağıdaki soruları dinleyin ve tekrarlayın. Daha sonra bu soruları yanıtlayın.

1. Do you have to go shopping this week? . . . Where do you have to go?
2. Do you have to buy any new clothes? . . . What do you have to get?
3. Do you want to spend a lot of money? . . . How much do you want to spend?
4. Do you want to go to a designer store? . . . Which stores do you want to go to?

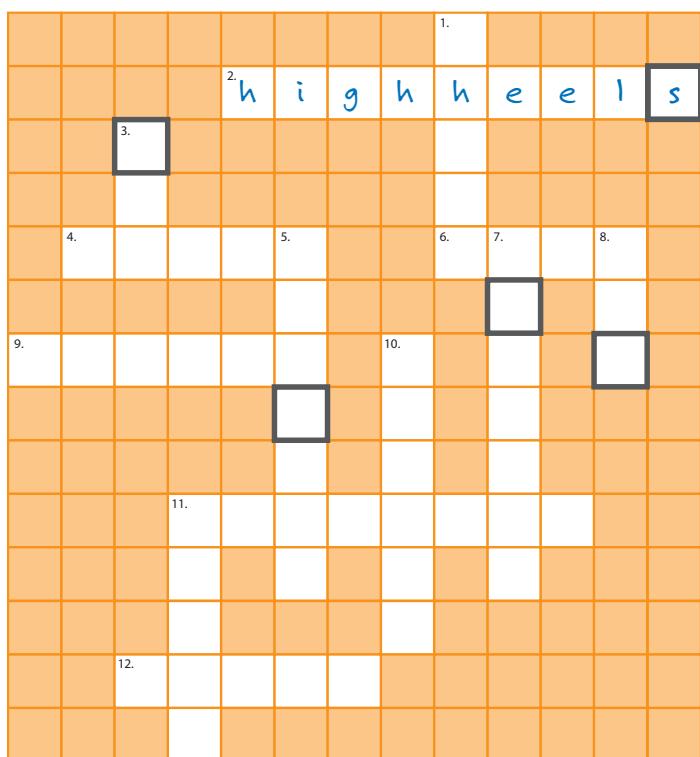
# Practice lesson A

## Clothes

### 1 Do a crossword.

**A** Complete the crossword puzzle. Write the names of the clothes.

Bulmacayı tamamlayın. Giysilerin isimlerini yazın.



Across



Down



**B** Now find the five highlighted letters in the puzzle. What do they spell?

Şimdi bulmacada belirginleştirilmiş kutulardaki beş harfi bulun. Hangi sözcük ortaya çıkıyor?

s

## 2 I want to spend some money!

Complete the conversations with the correct form of the verbs given.  
Verilen fiillerin doğru biçimlerini kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

1 **Mia** Let's go shopping. I <sup>1</sup> need to buy (need / buy) some new clothes.

**Rick** OK. Where do you <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (want / go) ?

**Mia** To the mall. I <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (need / get) some new jeans. And I <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (have / get) a couple of new suits for work.

**Rick** Listen. You go. I think I <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (want / stay) home. I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not need / buy) anything, and I <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (want / check) my e-mail.

**Mia** OK!



2 **Will** I have a date with Megan tonight. She <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (want / go) to an expensive restaurant.

**Ana** Really? Do you have any good clothes?

Those old jeans are terrible. And you know Megan – she <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (like / wear) designer clothes.

**Will** I know, but I <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (like / wear) my jeans! And I <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not want / go) to a restaurant anyway. I <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (want / go) to a movie.

**Ana** Oh, there's the phone. Hello? ... Will, it's Megan. She's sick.

**Will** Oh, no! Well, now I <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not have / change) my clothes!



## 3 About you

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1 A to the movies / do / like / What / to / wear / you ? What do you like to wear to the movies?

B \_\_\_\_\_

2 A nice / have / When / do / to / clothes / you / wear ? \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

3 A you / Do / a / have / uniform / to / wear ? \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

4 A new / buy / you / jeans / need / Do / to ? \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

5 A clothes / do / What / want / you / buy / to ? \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

6 A do / go / like / Where / you / to / shopping ? \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson B Things to buy

## 1 Building vocabulary

A  090 Listen and repeat the words. Which of these items do you have? Which do you need to buy? Make two lists. Sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Aşağıdaki eşyalardan hangileri sizde var? Hangilerini satın almanız gereklili? İki liste hazırlayın.



a baseball cap



a belt



a backpack



a briefcase



a purse



shoes and socks



a bracelet and a ring



a necklace and earrings



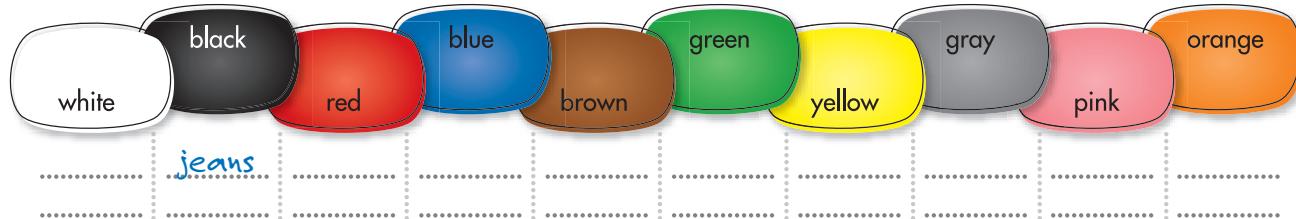
a coat and boots



a hat, a scarf, and gloves

Word sort

B Check (✓) the colors you like to wear. What clothes and accessories do you have in these colors? Write them in the chart. Giymekten hoşlandığınız renkleri işaretleyin (✓). Bu renklerde ne tür giysi ve aksesuarlarınız var? Tabloyu doldurun.



## 2 Building language

A  091 Listen. How much are the gloves and the scarf? Practice the conversation. Dinleyin. Eldiven ve atkıının fiyatı nedir? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

Salesperson Hello. Can I help you?

Samantha Uh, hi. How much are those gloves?

Salesperson These? They're really popular. They're \$80.

Samantha Hmm. And what about that blue scarf? How much is that?

Salesperson This scarf is on sale. It's only \$149.

Samantha \$149? OK, I have to think about it. Thanks anyway.



Figure it out

B Rewrite the conversation in A. Use different items and prices. Adaki konuşmayı tekrar yazın. Farklı eşyalar ve fiyatlar kullanın.

### 3 Grammar How much . . . ?; this, these; that, those



**A** DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 18. Grammar 18'ı izleyin.



**B** 092 Listen and repeat. Notice the use of *is* with *this* and *that*, and the use of *are* with *these* and *those*. Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *this* ve *that* ile *is*'in kullanımına ve *these* ve *those* ile *are*'ın kullanımına dikkat edin.

**How much** is **this** (scarf)? .....  
are **these** (gloves)?



**How much** is **that** (watch)? .....  
are **those** (sunglasses)?



**How much** is **it**? It's \$2.99.  
are **they**? They're \$49.99.

#### Saying prices

\$2.99 = "Two dollars and ninety-nine cents"  
or "Two ninety-nine"

\$125 = "A hundred and twenty-five  
(dollars)"

\$475 = "Four hundred and seventy-five  
(dollars)"

**C** Write questions with *How much . . . ?* and *this*, *that*, *these*, and *those*. Then write the answers. *How much . . . ?* ve *this*, *that*, *these* ve *those* ile sorular yazın. Daha sonra yanıtlar yazın.



1. How much are  
these sunglasses ?

2. \_\_\_\_\_ ?

3. \_\_\_\_\_ ?



4. \_\_\_\_\_ ?

5. \_\_\_\_\_ ?

6. \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**D** How much do these things cost? Write questions and answers. Aşağıdakilerin fiyatları nedir? Sorular ve yanıtlar yazın.

**shoes    a cell phone    jeans    a CD    a backpack**

*How much do shoes cost?* Well, it depends. They're about \$30 or \$35.

### 4 Vocabulary notebook Nice outfit!

See page 160. Sayfa 160'a bakın.



### 1 Accessories

Write the names of the things in the pictures. Resimdekilerin isimlerini yazın.



1. jeans



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



9.



10.



11.



12.



13.



14.



15.



16.

### 2 Colors

Complete the color words in the box. Then answer the questions, and complete the chart. Write three colors to answer each question, if possible. Kutudaki renk isimlerini tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın ve tabloyu doldurun. Mümkünse, her soruyu yanıtlamak için üç renk yazın.

r <u>e</u> d	y_____w	b_____k	p_____e	w_____
o_____e	b_____e	g_____n	b_____n	g_____y

#### What colors . . .

- do you like to wear?
- are you wearing right now?
- do you never wear?
- are in your home?
- are your favorites?
- are popular right now?
- are in your country's flag? 

blue

### 3 How much is this?

**A** Complete the conversations. Use *this*, *that*, *these*, or *those*.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın. *this*, *that*, *these* ya da *those* kullanın.

1 **Lena** Uh, excuse me. How much is <sup>1</sup> that dress?

**Clerk** The red dress? It's \$325.

**Lena** Oh. And how about <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ shoes?

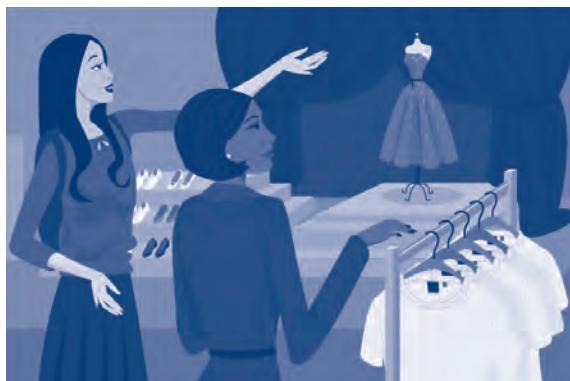
**Clerk** They're \$149.

**Lena** Oh, really. And what about <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ T-shirts?

Are they expensive, too?

**Clerk** They're \$49.

**Lena** Oh, well. Thanks anyway.



2 **Ting** Excuse me.

**Seller** Yes?

**Ting** How much are <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ umbrellas?

**Seller** They're \$19.99.

**Ting** \$19.99? Really?

**Seller** Oh, wait. Sorry. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ umbrella is \$4.99.

<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ umbrellas over here are \$19.99.

**Ting** OK, so I want <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ umbrella, please.



**B** Look at the pictures. Write questions and answers. Resimlere bakın. Soruları ve yanıtları yazın.

1



**A** How much are those scarves ?

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ .

2



**A** \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ .

3



**A** \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ .

4



**A** \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**B** \_\_\_\_\_ .

# Lesson C Can I help you?

## 1 Conversation strategy Taking time to think



A **093** Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write the answers.

Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Yanıtları yazın.

1. What does Sarah buy?

2. How much is it?



**Notice** how Sarah says *Uh*, *Um*, *Well*, *Let's see*, and *Let me think* when she needs time to think.

"How much do you want to spend?"

"Well, let's see . . ."

Clerk **Can I help you?**

Sarah **Uh, yes. I'm looking for a bracelet.**

Clerk **All right. Is it a gift?**

Sarah **Uh-huh, it's a birthday present for a friend.**

Clerk **OK. And how much do you want to spend?**

Sarah **Well, let's see . . . about \$40, I guess.**

Clerk **Uh-huh. Well, we have these silver bracelets here.**

Sarah **Oh, this looks nice. Um . . . how much is it?**

Clerk **Um, let's see . . . it's \$55.95.**

Sarah **Oh. That's a lot. Let me think . . . OK. I guess I'll take it.**

B Practice the conversation in A. Then imagine you are shopping for one of the items below. Write a conversation with the clerk. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdakilerden biri için alışveriş yapıyor olduğunuzu hayal edin. Satış elemanı ile aranızda geçen bir konuşma yazın.

a watch    a camera    a backpack    a pair of sunglasses

Clerk **Can I help you?**

You **Uh, yeah. I'm looking for a watch.**

Clerk **OK. And how much do you want to spend?**

You **Well, let me think . . . about \$100.**



DVD-ROM

Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus “Conversation sounds”

**Uh-huh** means  
“Yes,” “That’s right,”  
or “I’m listening.”

**Oh** shows you’re  
surprised, happy,  
or angry.

This bracelet  
is \$55.95.

Is it a gift?

Uh-huh.

Did you know . . . ?

**Uh-huh** and **Oh** are in the top  
50 words in conversation.



Oh. That's a lot.

Read these conversations. What do the “conversation sounds” mean? Circle **a** or **b**. Aşağıdaki konuşmaları okuyun. “Conversation sounds” ne anlama gelmektedir? **a** ya da **b**’yi yuvarlak içine alın.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1 A You have some money with you, right?<br/>B Let’s see . . . I have about \$60.<br/>A <b>Oh</b>, good! Can I borrow \$10?<br/>a. I’m angry. b. I’m happy.</p> | <p>3 A I have to go shopping this weekend.<br/>B <b>Uh-huh</b>.<br/>A I want to buy a flat-screen TV.<br/>a. That’s right. b. I’m listening.</p> |
| <p>2 A How much do you usually spend<br/>on a sweater? About \$80?<br/>B <b>Uh-huh</b>. \$70 or \$80.<br/>a. I’m listening. b. Yes.</p>                            | <p>4 A How many credit cards do you have?<br/>B Nine or ten.<br/>A <b>Oh</b>, that’s a lot!<br/>a. I’m surprised. b. I’m happy.</p>              |

## 3 Listening I’ll take it.

- A 094 Listen to three conversations in a store. Write the prices of each item.  
Bir mağazada geçen üç konuşmayı dinleyin. Her bir eşyanın fiyatını yazın.



- B 095 Listen again. Which items do the shoppers buy? Circle the items.  
Tekrar dinleyin. Alışveriş yapanlar hangi eşyaları satın alıyorlar? Eşyaları yuvarlak içine alın.

# Practice lesson C

## Can I help you?

### 1 Um, uh, oh!

Complete the chart with the “conversation sounds” and expressions in the box.  
Kutuda verilen “conversation sounds” ve ifadeleri kullanarak tabloyu doldurun.

Really?	✓ I know.	Let's see.	Oh.	Yeah.	Well
Uh-huh.	Right.	Let me think.	Uh	Um	

You want to show you agree.	You are surprised.	You need time to think.
I know.		

### 2 About you

Answer the questions with your own information. Start each answer with a “time to think” expression.  
Soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın. Her yanıta “zaman kazanmaya yarayan” bir ifadeyle başlayın.

1. What's your favorite color?  
*Let me think... I guess it's green.*
2. What's your favorite thing to wear?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. How often do you go shopping for clothes?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. How much do jeans cost these days?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. How many birthday presents do you have to buy this month?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Does your family like to shop for clothes together?  
\_\_\_\_\_

### 3 Are you listening?

Complete the conversation with the correct expressions.

Doğru ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmayı tamamlayın.



**Roberto** Mom, I have to get some things for college.

**Mother** <sup>1</sup> Uh-huh. What do you need to get?  
(Uh-huh. / Let me think.)

**Roberto** <sup>2</sup> ... I need to get a new computer and ...  
(Um, let's see. / Really!)

**Mother** <sup>3</sup> ... They're expensive.  
(Let me think. / Oh, really?)

**Roberto** I know. But I have to go online a lot for my classes.

**Mother** Well, OK. And what else do you want?

**Roberto** <sup>4</sup> ... I want to get a cell phone and ...  
(Uh-huh. / Uh, well ...)

**Mother** <sup>5</sup> ... that's a good idea. I'm surprised. I mean,  
(Oh, / Um,) you usually don't call, so ...

**Roberto** Right. So I need to get a cell phone. <sup>6</sup> ... Oh, yes, and  
(Let's see. / Uh-huh.) I have to get an alarm clock.

**Mother** <sup>7</sup> ... You need an alarm clock. You always get up late.  
(Let me think. / Uh-huh.)

**Roberto** And what else? <sup>8</sup> ... What else do I need to get?  
(Oh, really? / Uh, let's see.)

**Mother** Well, there's one more thing you need to get ...

**Roberto** What's that?

**Mother** A job for some money for these things!

# Lesson D Shop till you drop!

## 1 Reading

**A** Brainstorm words related to shopping. Add words to this diagram. Remember, there are no right or wrong answers! Alışverişle ilgili sözcükler için beyin fırtınası yapın. Sözcükleri aşağıdaki şemaya ekleyin. Dikkat! Bu tür alıştırmalarda doğru ya da yanlış cevap yoktur.



**B** Read the article. Can you find any of the words you brainstormed?

Check (✓) the words. Metni okuyun. Beyin fırtınasıyla ürettiğiniz sözcükler metinde var mı? Sözcükleri işaretleyin (✓).

## Shopping around the world

How do you like to shop? In a mall with over 800 stores? Or in a traditional market? If you're planning a trip to any of these countries, read about these great places to shop.



**Italy**  
San Lorenzo  
Market in  
Florence is  
famous for leather  
purses, wallets,  
and gloves. There  
are lots of cafés –

so after a morning of shopping, enjoy a coffee in  
the historic city center.

### Japan



You need all day to shop at *Takashimaya Times Square*, located in the Shinjuku section of Tokyo. At this department store, there are boutiques with designer clothing, gifts, and housewares. There's also an art gallery and a travel agency. And best of all, there are three floors of restaurants!

### Canada



The West Edmonton Mall in the province of Alberta is the size of 48 city blocks and has over 800 stores. And everything is cheap, because you don't have to pay sales tax. There are also 100 restaurants, 26 movie theaters, amusement parks, nightclubs, a hotel, and even an ice-skating rink!

### Morocco

In the city of Marrakech, there's the famous "souk." There are hundreds of stalls selling clothes, traditional Moroccan slippers, and copper pots. Choose gifts for all of your friends. But remember – when you buy something, you have to bargain, because there are no prices!



**C** Look at the article in B again. Find and underline . . . B'deki metne tekrar bakın. Aşağıdakileri metinde bulun ve altını çizin.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ a good place to have coffee.</li> <li>■ a place with no sales tax.</li> <li>■ a place where you have to agree on the price.</li> <li>■ a place where you can shop and then look at art.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ somewhere you want to go.</li> <li>■ something you want to buy.</li> <li>■ four words for a place to shop.</li> <li>■ four new words you want to learn.</li> </ul> |
|---|---|

## 2 Listening Favorite places to shop

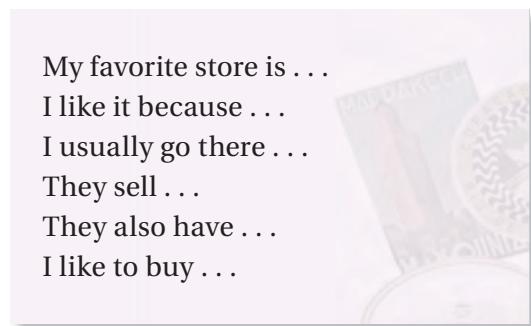
**A** Write the name of your favorite store. Write two reasons why you shop there. En beğendiğiniz mağazanın ismini yazın. Bu mağazadan neden alışveriş yaptığınızı açıklayan iki neden yazın . . .

*Perletti – it's not expensive, and it has great clothes.*

**B** 096 Listen to Min Sup talk about his favorite store. Circle the correct information. Min Sup'un en beğendiği mağaza hakkında konuşmasını dinleyin. Doğru yanıtını yuvarlak içine alın.

1. I like to shop **at the mall / in small stores**.
2. My favorite store is **a bookstore / an electronics store**.
3. I like it because it's **cheap / interesting**.
4. I usually go there **on Friday nights / on Sundays**.
5. I buy a lot of **DVDs / computer games**.

**C** Write a paragraph about your favorite store for a shopper's guide. Use the model below. Bir müşteri rehberi için en beğendiğiniz mağaza hakkında bir paragraf yazın. Aşağıdaki modeli kullanın.



My favorite store is . . .  
I like it because . . .  
I usually go there . . .  
They sell . . .  
They also have . . .  
I like to buy . . .

### Help note

**Linking ideas with because to give reasons**

*My favorite store is Chang's, because it has great clothes.  
I like to shop there because it's cheap.*



## 3 Write about it What kind of shopper are you?

Write your own answers to these questions. Aşağıdakileri kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- Do you like to go shopping? Why or why not?
- Do you usually pay cash or with a credit card?
- Do you compare prices before you buy something?
- Do you like to buy things on sale?
- Do you ever buy things you don't need?
- Do you ever spend too much money?

*I like to go shopping because it's fun.*

### 1 Online shopping

**A** Read the article. Who likes to shop online? Who doesn't like to shop online? Check (✓) the correct boxes. Metni okuyun. Online alışveriş yapmaktan kim hoşlanıyor? Doğru kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

	<i>Likes to shop online</i>	<i>Doesn't like to shop online</i>
Sarah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Matt	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kevin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Susana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## Do you like to shop online?

These days, everything is for sale online – cars, computers, movie tickets, and even houses. But why is online shopping so popular? Fans say it's easy. But not everyone likes to shop on the Internet. What do you think of it?



**Sarah Cho**

"I never shop on the Internet because you need to have a credit card. You know, I don't have a credit card, and I don't want a credit card. And I don't like to spend a lot of time online."

**Matt Carson**

"I work long hours – from 8:00 in the morning to 7:00 or 8:00 at night. A lot of stores close at 8:00. But the Internet never closes. I mean, I often shop at 1:00 in the morning. And the prices online are usually really cheap."



**Kevin Parker**

"There isn't a shopping center near my house. I have to drive an hour to the mall. Online shopping is very convenient. I buy DVDs, books, clothes, and even food online. I never need to go out to a store."

**Susana Rivera**

"I like to shop with friends. We get up early and go to the mall together. We have a great time. We have lunch and look at the clothes together. When you shop online, you don't spend time with friends. You're alone."



**B** Read the article in A again. Then write *Sarah*, *Matt*, *Kevin*, or *Susana* next to the statements.

A'daki metni tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra cümlelerin yanına *Sarah*, *Matt*, *Kevin* ya da *Susana* yazın.

1. "I don't like to shop online because I like to pay cash." \_\_\_\_\_ *Sarah*
2. "I like to shop online because I never have to leave my home." \_\_\_\_\_
3. "I like to shop online because the prices aren't expensive." \_\_\_\_\_
4. "I don't like to shop online because I like to go to the mall with friends." \_\_\_\_\_
5. "I like to shop online because the hours are convenient." \_\_\_\_\_
6. "I don't like to shop online because I don't like to go on the Internet." \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 What do you think?

**A** Why do people like to shop online? Why do people hate to shop online? What do you think? Check (✓) the correct boxes. İnsanlar neden online alışveriş yapmaktan hoşlanıyor? İnsanlar neden online alışveriş yapmaktan nefret ediyor? Siz ne düşünüyorsunuz? Doğru kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

People like to shop online	I hate to shop online	Reasons
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	because they always buy things they don't need
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	because it's easy to compare prices
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	because it's convenient
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	because you don't always have to pay sales tax
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	because they often get "spam" e-mails from shopping Web sites

**B** Write your own answers to these questions. Try to write more than Yes or No. Aşağıdaki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın. Yes ya da No' dan daha fazlasını yazmaya çalışın.

1. Do you live near a mall or shopping center? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Do you have time to shop during the week? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Do you like to go online? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Do you use credit cards? \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Write a short paragraph. Use your ideas from B, and give reasons.

Kısa bir paragraf yazın. B'deki fikirlerinizi kullanın ve nedenlerinizi belirtin.

I like to shop online because ... **or** I don't like to shop online because ...

### Unit 8 Progress chart

Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...  
 = ... biliyorum.       = ... tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

<b>Grammar</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>like to</i> , <i>want to</i> , <i>need to</i> , and <i>have to</i> with other verbs <input type="checkbox"/> ask questions with <i>How much . . . ?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> use <i>this</i> , <i>these</i> , <i>that</i> , and <i>those</i>	144 and 145 148 and 149 149
<b>Vocabulary</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> name at least 12 kinds of clothes <input type="checkbox"/> name at least 12 personal items <input type="checkbox"/> name at least 8 color words	143, 144, and 145 148 and 149 148
<b>Conversation strategies</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use expressions like <i>Um . . .</i> and <i>Let's see . . .</i> <input type="checkbox"/> use <i>Uh-huh</i> and <i>Oh</i> to show that I agree or I'm surprised	152 153
<b>Writing</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> use <i>because</i> to give reasons	157

# Vocabulary notebook

Nice outfit!



## Learning tip Labeling pictures

To learn new vocabulary, you can label pictures in books or magazines.

### 1 Label the clothing and personal items in this picture.

Aşağıdaki resimde gördüğünüz giysi ve kişisel eşyaların isimlerini yazın.



### 2 Find and label at least three pictures you like from a magazine or catalog. Bir dergi ya da katalogdan hoşunuza giden üç resim bulun ve isimlerini yazın.

## On your own

Go into a big clothing store. How many things can you name in English?

## It's black and white!

Here are the top 10 colors people talk about:

- |          |            |
|----------|------------|
| 1. white | 6. green   |
| 2. black | 7. yellow  |
| 3. red   | 8. gray    |
| 4. blue  | 9. pink    |
| 5. brown | 10. orange |

# A wide world

# Unit 9

**In Unit 9, you learn how to . . .**

Ünite 9'da aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

- **use *can* in statements, questions, and short answers.**  
düz cümleler, soru cümleleri ve kısa yanıtlarında *can* kullanmayı,
- **describe things you can do in your city.**  
şehrinizde yapabileceğiniz şeylerden söz etmeyi,
- **talk about countries, languages, and nationalities.**  
ülkeler, diller ve milliyetlerden söz etmeyi,
- **talk about international foods.**  
uluslararası yemeklerden söz etmeyi,
- **explain the meaning of a word.**  
bir sözcüğün anlamını açıklamayı,
- **use *like* to give examples.**  
*like*'i örnekler vermek için kullanmayı.



The Sydney Harbour Bridge in Australia



Pelourinho – The Historic District of Salvador, Brazil



The Eiffel Tower in Paris, France



The Grand Palace in Bangkok, Thailand



The Pyramids of Chichén Itzá, Mexico

## Before you begin . . .

Check (✓) the sightseeing activities you like to do.

Yapmaktan hoşlandığınız gezi etkinliklerini işaretleyin (✓).

- see famous bridges or statues
- go to the tops of towers
- visit interesting or historic areas
- go to palaces or castles

# Lesson A Sightseeing

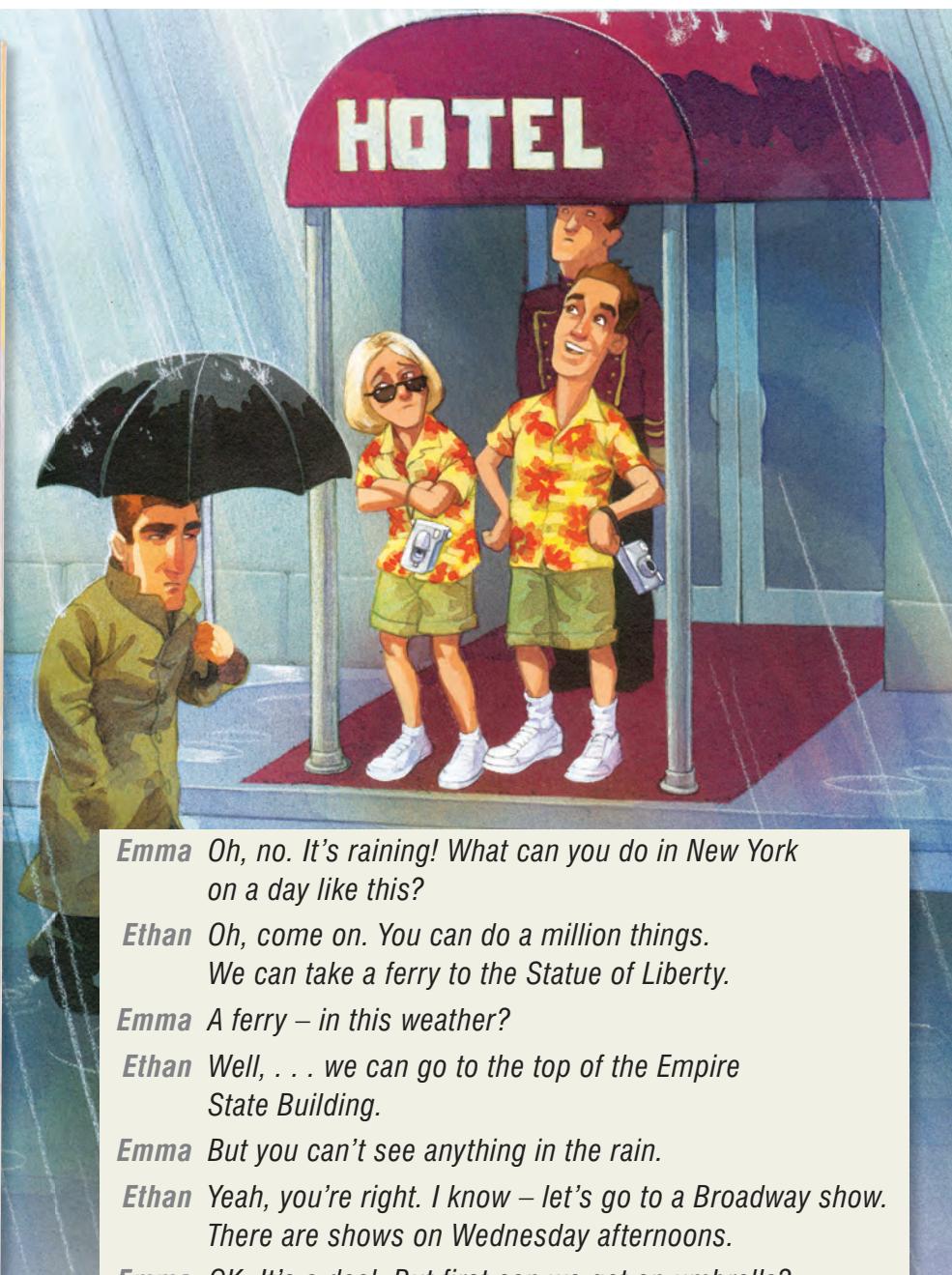
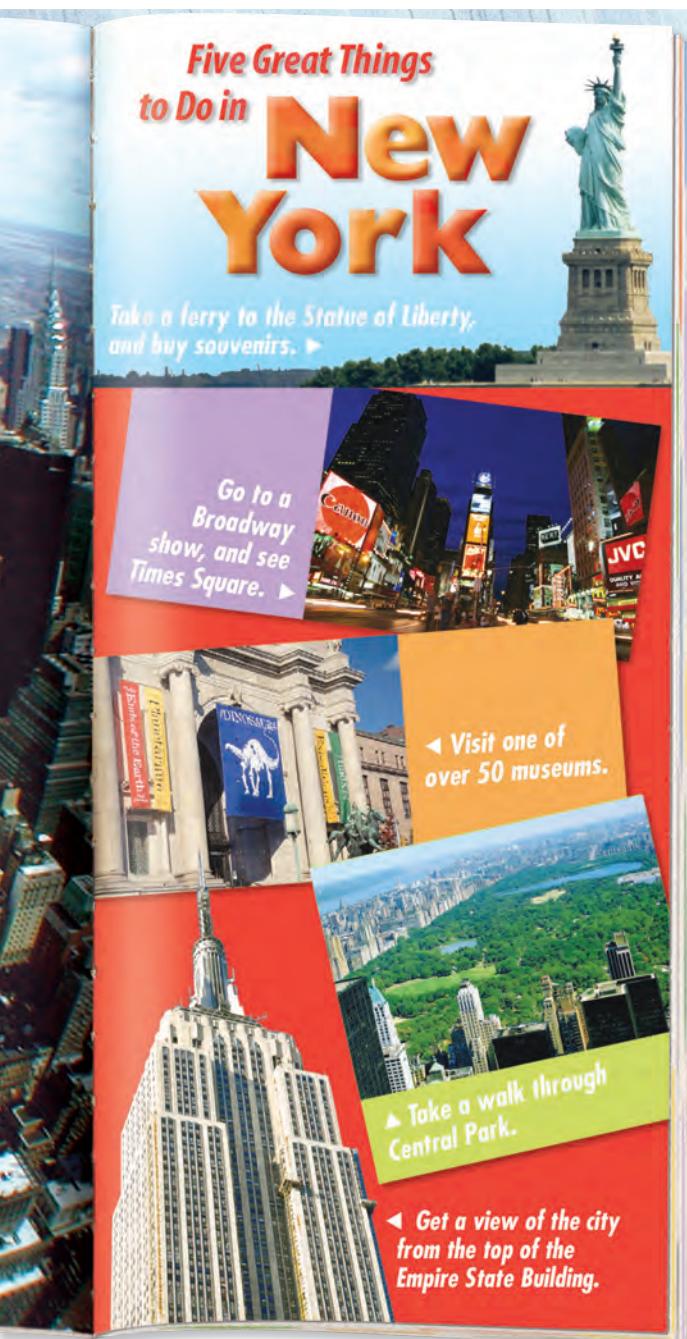
## 1 Getting started

**A** Look at the page below from a guidebook. Circle two fun things to do.

Aşağıdaki bir gezi rehberinden alınmış sayfaya bakın. Yapılabecek iki eğlenceli etkinliği yuvarlak içine alın.

**B** Listen. What do Ethan and Emma decide to do? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Ethan ve Emma ne yapmaya karar veriyor? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.



**Emma** Oh, no. It's raining! What can you do in New York on a day like this?

**Ethan** Oh, come on. You can do a million things. We can take a ferry to the Statue of Liberty.

**Emma** A ferry – in this weather?

**Ethan** Well, . . . we can go to the top of the Empire State Building.

**Emma** But you can't see anything in the rain.

**Ethan** Yeah, you're right. I know – let's go to a Broadway show. There are shows on Wednesday afternoons.

**Emma** OK. It's a deal. But first can we get an umbrella?

Figure it out

**C** Complete the sentences. Use the conversation in B to help you.

Cümleleri tamamlayın. B'deki konuşmadan yararlanın.

1. You \_\_\_\_\_ do a million things in New York.
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ see anything in the rain.

## 2 Grammar Can and can't



DVD-ROM

A Watch Grammar 19. Grammar 19'u izleyin.



098

B Listen and repeat. Notice the verb forms after *can* and *can't*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *can* ve *can't* yapılarından sonra gelen fil birimlerine dikkat edin.

I		
You		
He		
She		
We		
They		

**can** take a ferry.  
**can't** see a show.  
 go to a museum.

What **can** you do in New York?

You **can** do a million things.

**Can** we buy an umbrella?

Yes, we **can**.

No, we **can't**.

### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, **you** is the most common word before **can**. **You** often means "people in general."

**You** *can't* take pictures. = It's not possible to take pictures.

### C What can you do in New York City? Match the questions and answers.

New York City'de ne yapabilirsiniz? Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

1. What historic neighborhoods can you see? b
2. Can you take a walking tour? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What historic sites can you visit? I mean, can you go to a castle? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What can you do on a rainy day? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Where can you get a good view of the city? I mean, can you go to the top of a tall building? \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Yes, you can. You can go to the top of the Empire State Building.
- b. You can walk around Greenwich Village. It's a beautiful neighborhood.
- c. Yes, and you can take a bus tour, too.
- d. You can go shopping or go to a museum.
- e. No, you can't. There are no real castles.

About  
you

- D Write answers to the questions in C about your own city.  
C'de verilen sorulara yaşadığınız şehre göre yanıtlar yazın.

1. *You can go to the Sultanahmet area – near the Blue Mosque.*

## 3 Speaking naturally Can and can't



DVD-ROM

A Watch Speaking naturally 8. Speaking naturally 8'i izleyin.

/kən/

What **can** you do here?

/kən/

You **can** go to the zoo.

/kæn(t)/

You **can't** go on Mondays.



099

B Listen and repeat the sentences above. Notice the pronunciation of *can* and *can't*.

Yukarıdaki cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *can* ve *can't* yapılarının söylenişine dikkat edin.

About  
you

- C Listen and complete the sentences with *can* or *can't*. Then make them true for your city.  
Dinleyin ve cümleleri *can* ve *can't* ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra yaşadığınız şehre göre doğru cümleler oluşturun.

1. You \_\_\_\_\_ see a lot of famous people.
2. You \_\_\_\_\_ spend a day at the beach.
3. You \_\_\_\_\_ take a ferry to an island.
4. You \_\_\_\_\_ sit at outdoor cafés at night.
5. You \_\_\_\_\_ see a different movie every night.
6. You \_\_\_\_\_ go to a show or concert every weekend.



# Practice lesson A

## Sightseeing

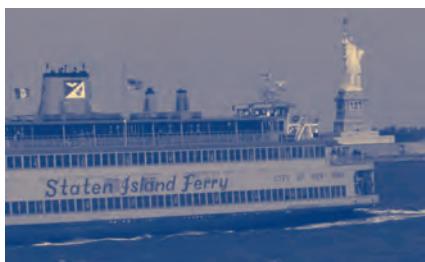
### 1 Take a tour!

**A** Look at the pictures. Complete these suggestions for tourists.

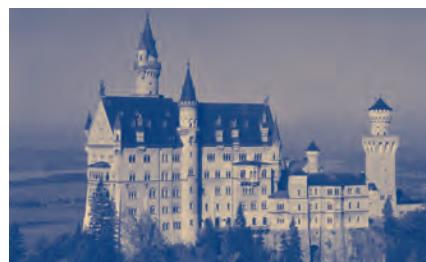
Resimlere bakın. Turistlere verilen önerileri tamamlayın.



1. In South Korea, visit  
an island.



2. In New York, take pictures  
from a \_\_\_\_\_.



3. In Germany, visit an old  
\_\_\_\_\_.



4. See a \_\_\_\_\_  
of a famous writer in Paris.



5. In Rio de Janeiro, spend a day  
at the \_\_\_\_\_.



6. In Egypt, walk around the  
\_\_\_\_\_.



7. In London, see a famous  
\_\_\_\_\_.



8. Go up a \_\_\_\_\_ and  
get a good view in Tokyo.



9. Take a \_\_\_\_\_ of  
the city in Sydney.

**B** Can you do any of the things in A in your city or town? Write four true sentences.

Yaşadığınız şehir ya da kasabada A'da verilenlerden herhangi birini yapabiliyor musunuz?

Dört doğru cümle yazın.

1. In my area, you can visit an island. **or** In my area, you can't visit an island.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 What can you do in Toronto?

**A** Read the guidebook. What can you do in Toronto? Complete the chart below.  
Gezi rehberini okuyun. Toronto'da ne yapabilirsiniz? Tabloyu doldurun.

# Toronto, Canada



### Things to do . . .

<b>1. The CN Tower</b> Get a good view of the city from 553 meters (1,814 feet). A restaurant, shops, and a glass floor! <i>Hours: 10:00 a.m. to 11:00 p.m.</i>	<b>4. The Art Gallery of Ontario</b> <i>Hours: 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.</i>
<b>2. Casa Loma</b> Toronto's only castle. Call for a tour. <i>Open 9:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.</i> (Last entry at 4:00 p.m.)	<b>5. Centre Island</b> Take the ferry to Centre Island. Enjoy beautiful parks, great restaurants, and a children's amusement park. <i>Open all day.</i>
<b>3. Yorkville</b> Walk around a lively historic neighborhood! Outdoor cafés, shops, and movie theaters.	<b>6. Ontario Place</b> Everything you want! During the day: a water park, boats for rent, movies, and many children's areas. In the evening: restaurants, a club, movies, or see an outdoor concert. <i>Park open 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.</i> <i>Outdoor concerts start at 8:00 p.m.</i>



On a rainy day	On a sunny day	In the evening	With children
You can go to the Art Gallery of Ontario.			

**B** Complete the conversations with *can* or *can't*.  
*can* ya da *can't* kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

1 **Jill** What <sup>1</sup> can you do at Ontario Place?

**Dan** Let's see . . . you <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ go to a water park and rent a boat. And at night, you <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ go to an outdoor concert.

**Jill** Sounds great! <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ we go right now?

**Dan** No, we <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. It opens at 10:00, and it's only 7:30 now. It's really early.

**Jill** Oh, you're right. Well, <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ we go to a café for breakfast?

**Dan** Yes, we <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ do that. Let's go!



2 **Yoshi** I'm tired today. I don't want to go on another walking tour! Where <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ we go to relax?

**Keiko** Let's go to Yorkville. We <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ have a nice lunch and see a movie.

**Yoshi** OK, but we <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ spend a lot of money. We need to save our money for shopping!

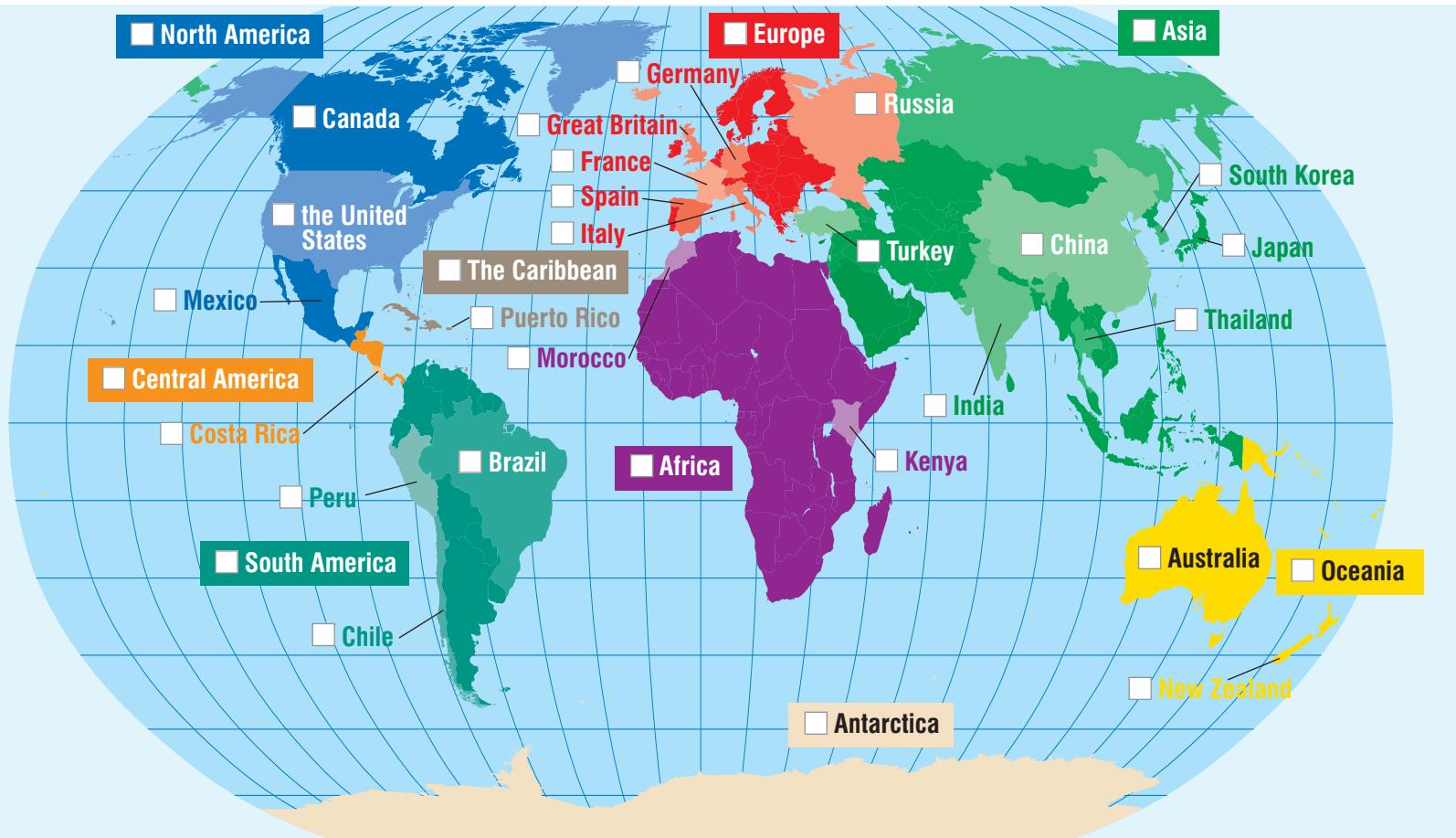


# Lesson B Countries

## 1 Building vocabulary



**A** Listen and repeat the countries and regions. Which do you know in English? Check (✓) the boxes. Ülkeleri ve bölgeleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Hangilerinin İngilizcesini biliyorsunuz? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).



**B** Where do people speak these languages? Use ideas from the map. Write sentences. İnsanlar bu dilleri nerelerde konuşuyor? Haritadaki fikirleri kullanın. Cümleler yazın.

English	Spanish	Turkish	Chinese	Portuguese	Japanese
Italian	Korean	Russian	German	Arabic	French

*They speak English in the United States, Canada, ...*

Word sort

**C** Complete the chart with languages and countries. Then write sentences. Tabloyu diller ve ülkelerle doldurun. Daha sonra cümleler yazın.

I can speak ...	I can't speak ...	I want to go to ...
Turkish a little English	Korean	Australia

### Can for ability

I'm Turkish. I speak Turkish, and I **can** speak a little English, but I **can't** speak Korean.

*I can speak a little English, so I want to go to Australia.*

## 2 Listening National dishes

**A** Do you like food from other countries? Make a list of the kinds of food you like.

Düzenlerin yemeklerini sever misiniz? Sevdiginiz yemek çeşitlerinden oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.

I like French food.

**B** Listen to Melissa talk about food. What types of food does she like? Check (✓) the boxes.

Melissa'nın yemekler hakkında konuşmasını dinleyin. Hangi yemek çeşitlerinden hoşlanıyor?

Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).



French



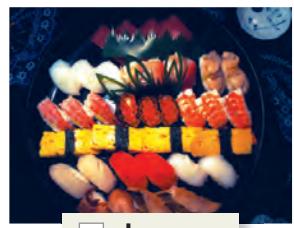
Korean



Italian



Chinese



Japanese



Brazilian



Mexican



Thai

## 3 Survey

Do you know a lot about other countries and cultures? Answer the questions to find out. Başka ülkeler ve kültürler hakkında çok bilginiz var mı? Bunu anlayabilmek için aşağıdaki soruları yanıtlayın.

### Are you a "world citizen"?

1. Can you make Indian food?
2. Do you have an American friend?
3. Can you speak three languages?  
(What are they?)
4. Do you like Brazilian music?
5. Do you know the capital city of Australia?
6. Can you name three countries  
beginning with C?
7. Do you know the name of a British band?

*Yes, I can. I can make curry.*



## 4 Vocabulary notebook People and nations

See page 178. Sayfa 178'e bakın.



# **1 What countries do you know?**

**A** Complete the names of the countries. Then complete the chart below with the countries you know.  
Ülke isimlerini tamamlayın. Daha sonra bildiğiniz ülkelerin isimleriyle aşağıdaki tabloyu doldurun.

- |                                |                                 |                          |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. S <u>p</u> ai <u>n</u>      | 6. M ____ x ____ c ____         | 11. Th ____ l ____ nd    |
| 2. ____ str ____ l ____        | 7. P ____ r ____                | 12. I ____ d ____        |
| 3. ____ or ____ cc ____        | 8. Fr ____ nc ____              | 13. J ____ p ____ n      |
| 4. C ____ st ____ ____ ic ____ | 9. S ____ th ____ K ____ r ____ | 14. C ____ n ____ d ____ |
| 5. R ____ ss ____              | 10. Ch ____ n ____              | 15. Br ____ z ____ l     |

<i>I know a lot about . . .</i>			
<i>I don't know a lot about . . .</i>			
<i>They speak English in . . .</i>			
<i>I love the food from . . .</i>			
<i>I don't want to go to . . .</i>			

**B** Look at the pictures. What kinds of food are these dishes? Write the nationalities.  
Resimlere bakın. Gördükleriniz ne tür yemekler? Milliyetlerini yazın.



1. Japanese      2. \_\_\_\_\_



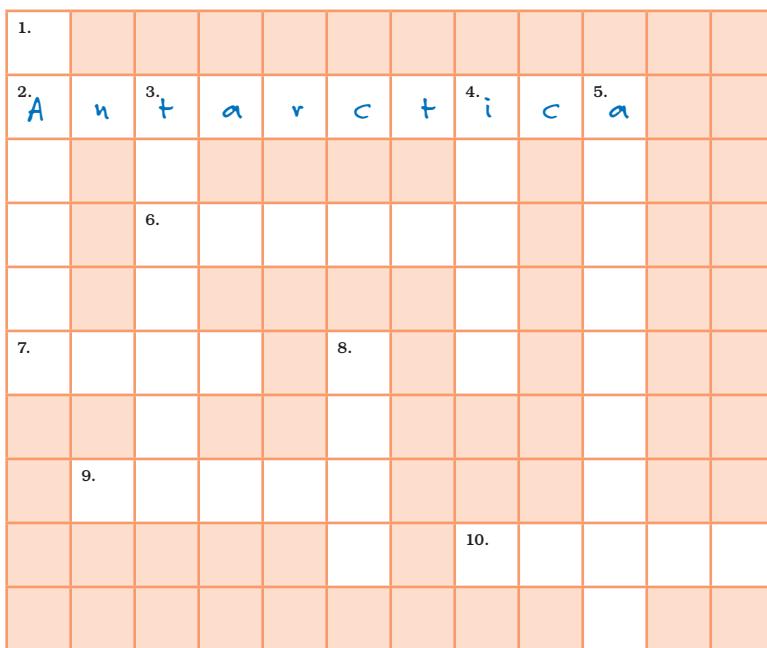
3. \_\_\_\_\_ 4. \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Complete the chart. Tabloyu doldurun.

<i>Food I like</i>	<i>Food I don't like</i>	<i>Food I want to try</i>	<i>Food I can cook</i>
Korean			French

## 2 Where in the world?

Read the clues. Complete the crossword puzzle.  
İpuçlarını okuyun. Bulmacayı tamamlayın.



### Across

2. There are no cities in this cold, icy region.
6. This country is in both Europe and Asia.
7. This large region includes Japan and South Korea.
9. Beijing, Shanghai, and Guangzhou are in this country.
10. This long, thin country is in South America.

### Down

1. They speak both French and English in this North American country.
3. They speak this language in Turkey.
4. Rome, Venice, and Milan are cities in this European country.
5. This large country is in Oceania.
8. They speak this language in Thailand.

## 3 About you

Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- 1 can / sports / play / What / your best friend ?

A What sports can your best friend play?

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 2 food / mother / make / Can / Mexican / your ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 speak / you / languages / can / What ?

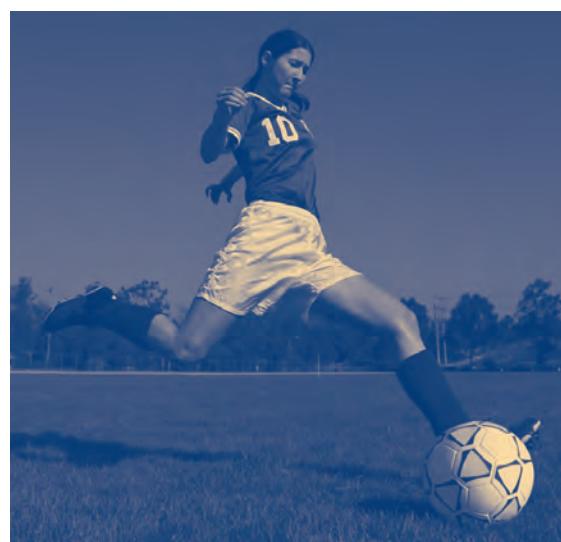
A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 4 your / speak / English / parents / Can ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_



# Lesson C They're a kind of candy.

## 1 Conversation strategy Explaining words

A 

103 Listen and read. Then circle the correct word to complete the sentence.

Dinleyin ve okuyun. Daha sonra cümleyi tamamlamak için doğru sözcüğü yuvarlak içine alın.

**Sprinkles are a kind of drink / dance / music / candy.**



**Server Are you ready to order?**

**Yuki Yes. Can I have a large diet soda?**

**Server A large diet soda?**

**Yuki Yes, please.**

**Adam Um, can I have coffee ice cream with chocolate sprinkles?**

**Server Sure. OK.**

**Yuki What are sprinkles?**

**Adam They're a kind of candy. You can put them on things like ice cream and cake. They're kind of like sugar.**

**Yuki Oh, I know. You can get them in Japan, too.**

**Notice** how Adam uses *a kind of* and *kind of like*. He's explaining a new word to Yuki.

**"What are sprinkles?"  
"They're a kind of candy."**

B Practice the conversation in A. Then match each picture below with an explanation.

A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki her bir resmi bir açıklamaya eşleştirin.

1 **lassi** (from India)



3 **a hanbok** (from Korea)



2 **a bouzouki** (from Greece)



4 **a tortilla** (from Mexico)



It's a kind of musical instrument. It's like a guitar.

It's a kind of bread. It's kind of like a pancake.

It's a kind of drink. It's kind of like a milk shake.

It's a kind of dress. It's a traditional outfit.



## 2 Strategy plus Like

You can use **like** to give examples.

### Did you know . . . ?

**Like** is one of the top 15 words in conversation. It has other meanings:

I **like** Brazilian food.

What's Thailand **like**?

Sprinkles are **like** sugar.

You can put sprinkles on things like ice cream and cake.



Imagine a tourist is asking these questions about your country. Write the answers.

Bir turistin ülkeniz hakkında aşağıdaki soruları sorduğunu hayal edin.

Yanıtları yazın.

- 1 A What are good souvenirs to buy?  
B Well, things like \_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 A Do you ever see people in traditional clothes?  
B Well, you sometimes see things like \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3 A Is the food spicy like Indian food?  
B \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4 A Where are good places to visit?  
B Oh, places like \_\_\_\_\_.

## 3 Listening What language is it from?

A Label the photos with the words below. Guess what languages the words are from. Aşağıdaki sözcükleri fotoğrafların altına yazın. Bu sözcüklerin hangi dillerden geldiğini tahmin edin.

a mosquito	1	2	3	4
✓yogurt				
a boutique				
a waltz				
<i>It's called . . .</i>	yogurt			
<i>The word is from . . .</i>				

B 104 Now listen to more of Adam and Yuki's conversation. Check your guesses in A. Şimdi Adam ve Yuki'nin konuşmalarının devamını dinleyin. A'da tahminlerinizi kontrol edin.

C What foreign words do you use in Turkish? How many can you think of? What do they mean? Make a list. Türkçe'de hangi yabancı sözcükleri kullanıyorsunuz? Kaç tanesi akılınıza geliyor? Ne anlama geliyorlar? Bir liste hazırlayın.

# Practice lesson C

They're a kind of candy.

## 1 What's this? What are these?

What are the things in the pictures? Write sentences. Use the words in the box.  
Resimlerde ne görüyorsunuz? Cümleler yazın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.

candy drink sandwich ✓ musical instrument shoe sport



1. It's a kind of musical instrument.  
It's called an erhu.

2. They're a kind of They're called

3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## 2 What's an Inukshuk?

Complete the sentences. Then unscramble the letters from the boxes to find the answer to the question. Cümleleri tamamlayın. Daha sonra sorunun yanıtını bulmak için kutulardaki harfleri sıraya koyn.

1. A sneaker is a kind of s h o e.
2. A *tortilla* is kind of like a p \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_.
3. A *bouzouki* is like a g \_\_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_\_.
4. A *hanbok* is a kind of traditional o       t \_\_\_\_\_ t .
5. *Lassi* is kind of like a \_\_\_\_\_ k s \_\_\_\_\_ e .
6. Volleyball is a kind of \_\_\_\_\_ p r      .

What's an *Inukshuk*?

It's like a s \_\_\_\_\_ t \_\_\_\_\_ e .



## 3 It's a kind of pot.

Complete the conversations. Use *like*, *kind of like*, or *a kind of*. Konuşmaları tamamlayın. *like*, *kind of like* ya da *a kind of* kullanın.

**1** A That's a beautiful dish!

B Thanks. Actually, it's <sup>1</sup> a kind of pot. It's Japanese.

A Can you cook with it? It looks so pretty.

B Yeah! You can make Japanese food <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ *yosenabe* in it.

A Like what?

B Yosenabe. It's <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ soup.



**2** A What can you buy at the market?

B Well, you can buy food from different countries, things <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ fruit. You can buy *durians* . . .

A What's a durian?

B It's <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ fruit.

A Really?

B Yeah. It's <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a melon.

A Is it good?

B Yes, I love it.



## 1 Reading

**A** What do you know about these popular tourist destinations? Make a list of what you can do or see there. Bu gözde turistik yerler hakkında ne biliyorsunuz? Bu yerlerde yapabileceğiniz ya da görebileceğiniz şeylerden oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.

London Tokyo San Francisco Rome

**B** Look at the Web page. How many of your ideas from A are mentioned? Circle them. Web sayfasına bakın. A'daki fikirlerinizden kaç tanesinden söz ediliyor? Bu fikirleri yuvarlak içine alın.

The Travel Guide



# the travel guide

**Go on a Virtual Tour!** Are you planning a trip to one of the popular destinations below? Check out our guide to these great cities. You know the famous places, but with the Travel Guide, you can see and do something unusual. Click on one of the links below.



**London**  
London is famous for historic buildings like [Buckingham Palace](#). But you can also take a walking tour of its [haunted buildings](#). [The Tower of London](#) is just one example. Can ghosts speak English? Go and find out. [More](#) ...



**Tokyo**  
Everyone loves to eat sushi. But where does all that fish come from? Go to the [Tsukiji Fish Market](#) at 5:00 a.m., and find out. It's lively, colorful, and fun. And you can have great sushi for breakfast! Then go to the [Ginza](#). [More](#) ...



**San Francisco**  
See the [Golden Gate Bridge](#), and then walk down to [Golden Gate Park](#). Go to the [Japanese Tea Garden](#), and enjoy the beautiful waterfalls, bonsai trees, and plants. Then order tea from a waitress in a kimono. [More](#) ...



**Rome**  
After your tour of the [Colosseum](#) and [St. Peter's Basilica](#), hang out on the [Spanish Steps](#) with young people from around the world. [More](#) ...

**Search for more great destinations.**

SEARCH  GO

**Travel Competition**  
Win a trip to Hawaii.  
[Click here now!](#)

**Do you have an unusual photo of a popular tourist attraction? Enter our photo competition.**  
Win a digital camera.  
[Click here](#) for details.

**For exchange rates, click here.** ¥ £ \$ €

[Click here](#) for world weather.

**Do you have a good travel tip? Share your stories on our message board.**

**Need some help?**  
Our trip expert can help you find your ideal vacation.  
[Click here.](#)

**C** Look at the Web page again. Find these things and write answers to the questions.  
Web sayfasına tekrar bakın. Aşağıda verilen bilgileri bulun ve soruları yanıtlayın.

Find ...

- the links for two competitions. What can you win?
- two other kinds of information. Why is the information useful?
- the place to send your own travel tip. Do you have a good travel tip?
- two places you want to read more about. What do you want to know?

## 2 Write about it Do you want to take a trip?

**A** What ideas do you have about travel? Write answers to the questions.  
Seyahat etmek hakkında neler düşünüyorsunuz? Soruları yanıtlayın.

- What three countries do you want to go to?
- What are the three best places to visit in each country?
- What three tourist attractions do you want to see?
- What three types of food do you want to try?
- What two languages do you need when you travel abroad?
- What are three really good souvenirs to buy?

**B** You and your friends are planning a trip. Write a conversation. Use your answers in A to help you.  
Siz ve bir arkadaşınız bir gezi planlıyorsunuz. Bir konuşma yazın. A'daki yanıtlarınızdan yararlanın.

- A Well, I want to go to \_\_\_\_\_.
- B Me too. Let's go there. We can go to \_\_\_\_\_.
- C Yeah. I want to see \_\_\_\_\_.
- A Sounds good. And I love \_\_\_\_\_ food.  
We can try \_\_\_\_\_.
- B Yeah. And we can buy \_\_\_\_\_.
- C Right. I want to buy \_\_\_\_\_, too.



## 3 Writing A paragraph for a Web page

Write about a place you know well for the Travel Guide Web page.  
Gezi Rehberi Web sayfası için iyi bildiğiniz bir yer hakkında yazı yazın.

### Bangkok

Bangkok is famous for its palaces, temples, and beautiful river. First go to the [Grand Palace](#). Then visit the many [historic temples](#). After you tour the city, you can take [a boat trip](#) on the river. You can enjoy the sunset and then see the temples by night.

### Help note

#### Commas in lists

*It's lively, colorful, and fun.  
Enjoy the beautiful waterfalls,  
bonsai trees, and plants.*

### 1 FAQs about Paris

**A** Read the Web page. Write the correct question heading for each paragraph.  
Web sayfasını okuyun. Her bir paragraf için doğru bir soru başlığı yazın.

- Where can you eat in Paris? ✓ What are great places to visit in Paris?  
What do people wear in Paris? How can I travel around Paris?

The Paris Page is a Web site about Paris. The information is from people like you. Please [send a message](#) and share information about your trip to Paris!

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

**1** [What are great places to visit in Paris?](#)

You have to see the [Eiffel Tower](#) on your first visit. Then go to the [Louvre](#). It's a very large and famous art museum. There are also beautiful gardens near it. After that, you can visit the [Latin Quarter](#). It's a very old neighborhood. It has a lot of historic buildings, museums, and great shopping. [More ...](#)

**2** [It's easy to travel in Paris. There are trains, buses, and subways. Try the subway system, called the \[Metro\]\(#\). There are 368 Metro stations in the city. Every building in Paris is near a Metro station, so it's very convenient, too! \[More ...\]\(#\)](#)

**3** [Parisians love food. There are amazing \[cafés\]\(#\), \[bistros\]\(#\), and other kinds of \[restaurants\]\(#\) everywhere in the city. You can relax at an outdoor café all day. Cafés open early in the morning and usually close at about 10:00 p.m. \[More ...\]\(#\)](#)

**4** [Parisians like to "dress up" and wear \[designer clothes\]\(#\). They never wear shorts, sneakers, or T-shirts to restaurants or concerts. You can wear casual clothes and shoes in Paris, but try to look nice. \[More ...\]\(#\)](#)

[Next](#)

**B** Read the Web page in A again. Then write **T** (true) or **F** (false) for each sentence. Correct the false sentences. A'daki Web sayfasını tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra her cümle için **T** (doğru) ya da **F** (yanlış) yazın.

1. The Louvre is a famous garden in Paris. F [The Louvre is a famous art museum in Paris.](#)
2. The Latin Quarter is a historic building. \_\_\_\_\_
3. The Metro is a museum in Paris. \_\_\_\_\_
4. A bistro is a kind of restaurant. \_\_\_\_\_
5. Cafés open late in Paris. \_\_\_\_\_
6. Parisians like to wear casual clothes when they go out. \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 FAQs about your country

**A** Complete each sentence with three things about your city or country. Make lists and use commas. Her bir cümleyi kendi şehriniz ya da ülkenizle ilgili üç şeyle tamamlayın. Liste biçiminde yazın ve virgüler kullanın.

1. Istanbul is famous for its covered market, Turkish baths and the Bosphorus.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is famous for \_\_\_\_\_.
3. There are great places to see. You can visit \_\_\_\_\_.
4. The people usually wear \_\_\_\_\_.

**B** Imagine you are looking at a travel Web site about your country or city. Write answers to these questions. Yaşadığınız şehir ya da ülke hakkında hazırlanmış bir gezi Web sayfasına baktığınızı hayal edin. Aşağıdaki sorulara yanıtlar yazın.

Travel

1. I often travel there on business, but I don't usually have a lot of time. Where can I go and what can I see in one day?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. I want to visit this summer, but I don't have a lot of money. What can I do for free?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. Where can I meet local people? What traditional things can I see or do?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

### Unit 9 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendığınızı ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .  
 = . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.  
Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfaları bakın.

#### Grammar

- use *can* and *can't* to talk about things to do in a city  
 use *can* and *can't* to talk about ability

162 and 163  
166 and 167

#### Vocabulary

- use at least 10 new sightseeing words  
 name at least 15 countries and 5 regions  
 name at least 10 nationalities and 10 languages

162 and 163  
166  
166 and 167

#### Conversation strategies

- use a *kind of* and *kind of like* to explain new words  
 use *like* to give examples

170  
171

#### Writing

- use commas to separate items in a list

175



DVD-ROM Quiz 9



### Learning tip Grouping vocabulary

You can sort new vocabulary into different types of groups. You can group nationalities by their endings and countries by their regions.

- Choose 15 or more nationalities you want to learn.  
Write them in the chart. Öğrenmek istediğiniz on beş ya da daha fazla milliyet seçin. Bu milliyetleri tabloya yazın.

<b>-ese</b>	<b>-ian / -an / -n</b>
Vietnamese	Colombian
<b>-ish</b>	<b>other</b>
Spanish	Greek

- Complete the chart with different countries.  
How many countries can you think of in each region?  
Tabloyu farklı ülke isimleri kullanarak doldurun. Her bölge için kaç tane ülke düşünürebiliyorsunuz?

<b>Africa</b>	<b>Asia</b>	<b>Europe</b>
Morocco	Thailand	France
<b>North America</b>	<b>Latin America</b>	<b>Middle East</b>

### Some countries and nationalities

Argentina	Argentine
Australia	Australian
Brazil	Brazilian
Canada	Canadian
Chile	Chilean
China	Chinese
Colombia	Colombian
Ecuador	Ecuadorian
Egypt	Egyptian
France	French
Georgia	Georgian
Germany	German
Great Britain	British
Greece	Greek
Guatemala	Guatemalan
Iraq	Iraqi
Ireland	Irish
Israel	Israeli
Italy	Italian
Japan	Japanese
Lebanon	Lebanese
Morocco	Moroccan
Peru	Peruvian
Poland	Polish
Portugal	Portuguese
Russia	Russian
South Korea	South Korean
Spain	Spanish
Syria	Syrian
Thailand	Thai
Turkey	Turkish
Venezuela	Venezuelan
Vietnam	Vietnamese

### On your own

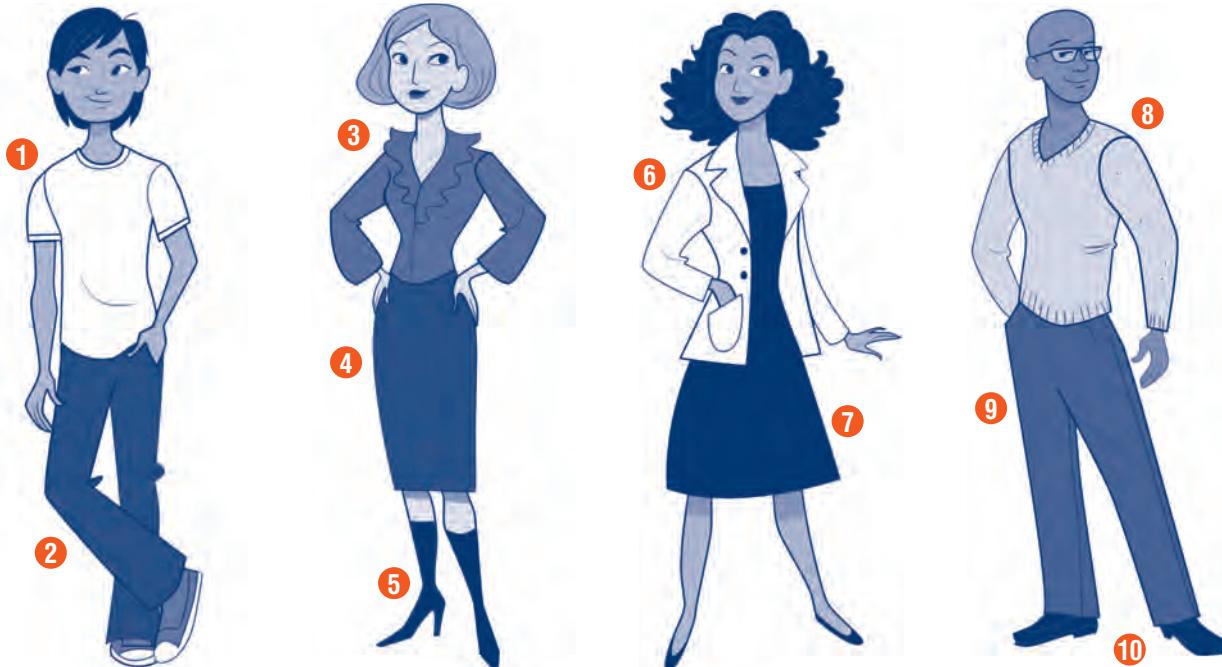
Find a world map. Label it in English.  
How many countries do you know?

**Before you watch**

**A** Look at the pictures. Then complete the sentences below with the words in the box.

Resimlere bakın. Daha sonra kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayın.

blouse	boots	dress	jacket	✓jeans
pants	shoes	skirt	sweater	T-shirt



1. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

2. These are \_\_\_\_\_.  
jeans

3. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

4. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

5. These are \_\_\_\_\_.

6. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

7. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

8. This is a \_\_\_\_\_.

9. These are \_\_\_\_\_.

10. These are \_\_\_\_\_.

**B** Circle the correct form to complete the sentence.

Cümleyi doğru tamamlayan ifadeyi yuvarlak içine alın.

- I'm sorry! I can't come to the party because I **want to** / **have to** stay home and study.
- We don't have any more food. We **like to** / **need to** go to the supermarket.
- The teacher said we **have to** / **want to** take a test next week.
- Do you **need to** / **want to** see a movie tonight? Let's go to the Roxie.
- I **like to** / **want to** run when I have time. What do you do for exercise?
- Sorry, I've got to go. I **have to** / **like to** meet someone at four.
- You look great! You don't **like to** / **need to** lose weight.
- What do you **have to** / **like to** do in your free time? Do you play sports?

## While you watch

**A** Circle the correct answers.

Doğru cümleleri yuvarlak içine alın.

1. Liz **wants to / doesn't want to** wear something different.
2. Liz **wants to / doesn't want to** wear a dress.
3. Liz **likes / doesn't like** the skirt and boots.
4. Liz **needs to / doesn't need to** buy a new outfit.
5. Liz **likes to / doesn't like to** go shopping.
6. Yoko **has to / doesn't have to** meet a friend later.

**B** Listen for these sentences. Circle **a** or **b**.

Aşağıdaki cümleleri dinleyin. **a** ya da **b**'yi yuvarlak içine alın.



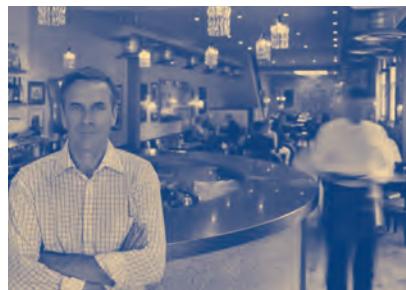
1. Definitely. That looks \_\_\_\_.  
a. wonderful      b. nice
2. Well, let's compare prices. How much \_\_\_\_?  
a. are they      b. do they cost
3. The skirt is, wow, \_\_\_\_ dollars.  
a. 58      b. 68
4. Oh! It's on sale. \_\_\_\_ percent off!  
a. 15      b. 50
5. And the sweater . . . oh, no! It's \_\_\_\_ dollars!  
a. 75      b. 79
6. You look \_\_\_\_ . I like both outfits.  
a. great      b. comfortable
7. You're wearing your \_\_\_\_ clothes!  
a. old      b. new
8. I'm just \_\_\_\_ in jeans and a T-shirt.  
a. happy      b. comfortable
9. It's a little \_\_\_\_ , right?  
a. special      b. different

**Before you watch**

**A** Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak resimlerde gördüğünüz yerlerin isimlerini yazın.

gym      museum      ✓café      park      restaurant



1. café \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Match the places to the activities you can do there. Draw lines.

Aşağıdaki yerlerle bu yerlerde yapabileceğiniz etkinlikleri eşleştirin. Çizgiler çizin.

You can ...

have a picnic  
buy stamps  
watch a movie  
eat pizza  
see an art exhibit  
take yoga classes

at a movie theater.  
at a gym.  
at a post office.  
at a museum.  
in a park.  
at an Italian restaurant.

**C** Match the sentences and the responses.

Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. How are you doing? <u>b</u>          | a. Yes, I am. I have a quiz tomorrow. |
| 2. Are you enjoying the city? <u>  </u> | b. I'm OK. A little tired.            |
| 3. Are you studying hard? <u>  </u>     | c. Oh, that's too bad.                |
| 4. I have a part-time job. <u>  </u>    | d. Oh, yes. I love it here.           |
| 5. I'm not feeling very well. <u>  </u> | e. Really? What do you do?            |

## While you watch

**A** Check (✓) the topics that Liz and Gio discuss.

Liz and Gio'nun konuştuğu konuları işaretleyin (✓).



- |                                       |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gio's school | <input type="checkbox"/> Gio's family                     | <input type="checkbox"/> going out for dinner |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Liz's work   | <input type="checkbox"/> things to do in the neighborhood | <input type="checkbox"/> going to the gym     |

**B** What can you do in the neighborhood for fun? Check (✓) the things Liz says. Liz'in yaşadığı mahallede eğlenmek için ne yapabilirsiniz? Liz'in söylediklerini işaretleyin (✓).

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> visit museums    | <input type="checkbox"/> take a walking tour | <input type="checkbox"/> visit historic sites |
| <input type="checkbox"/> eat Mexican food | <input type="checkbox"/> go to the park      | <input type="checkbox"/> hear live music      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> go shopping      | <input type="checkbox"/> hang out in cafés   |   |

**C** Listen and complete the conversation. Konuşmayı dinleyin ve tamamlayın.

*Liz* Hi, Gio! Can I join you?

*Gio* Oh, hi, Liz. Of course.

*Liz* How are you? How's it <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Gio* Everything's great, thanks!

*Liz* What are you <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Gio* Oh, it's for school. Business English.

*Liz* How is school? Are you <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ hard?

*Gio* Yeah, I am. Uh, my classes are a little difficult, but I like them.

*Liz* Well, that's cool!

*Gio* How about you? How are you doing?

*Liz* I'm OK. Well, I'm a little tired. I'm not <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a lot.

*Gio* Oh, that's not good! Why? What's going on?

*Liz* Well, I'm <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a lot, and I have my Web design job.

*Gio* Yes, but that's part-time, right?

*Liz* Yeah, but I'm just always busy.

*Gio* Really? That's too bad.

*Liz* So . . . uh, are you <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the city?

*Gio* Oh, yeah! I like it here a lot.

**Before you watch**

**A** Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

Cümleleri kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak tamamlayın.

doing laundry

working out

✓ singing

studying

working



1. They're singing \_\_\_\_\_ .

2. She's \_\_\_\_\_ .

3. He's \_\_\_\_\_ .



4. They're \_\_\_\_\_ .

5. He's \_\_\_\_\_ .

**B** Number the lines of the conversation in the correct order.

Konuşmadaki cümleleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.

\_\_\_\_\_ Nothing. The tickets are free.

\_\_\_\_\_ Yes, it is. It starts at 7:00. Let's meet at 6:30.

2 Yes, I am. Why?

\_\_\_\_\_ Oh, great! See you tomorrow.

\_\_\_\_\_ Oh, yes, I do. I love plays! Is it a comedy?

1 Are you free tomorrow evening?

\_\_\_\_\_ OK. How much does it cost?

\_\_\_\_\_ Well, I have tickets to that new play at the Vincent Theater. Do you want to go?

## While you watch

**A** Number the scenes in the correct order.

Sahneleri doğru sırasına göre numaralandırın.



a. \_\_\_\_



b. \_\_\_\_



c. \_\_\_\_



d. \_\_\_\_



e. \_\_\_\_

**B** How do the conversations end? Circle the correct answers.

Konuşmalar nasıl bitiyor? Doğru yanıtları yuvarlak içine alın.

1 Alex I'm just finishing my workout now.

1 Can you call me / Can I call you back in five minutes?

David Uh, 2 OK / no problem. Sure. Talk to you 3 later / soon.



2 David Oh, well. Uh, listen, Liz. I have to 4 go / leave. I have to find someone for this ticket.

Liz Of course. Call me 5 later / tomorrow, OK?

David OK! Oh, and good luck tonight!

Liz Thanks. 6 Bye / Good-bye!



**C** Complete the two phone messages.

İki telefon mesajını tamamlayın.

David 1 Hi, Kim. It's David. I have a 2 \_\_\_\_\_ ticket to see *The Perfect Day*. It's at the Grand 3 \_\_\_\_\_. Uh, it 4 \_\_\_\_\_ in half an hour. Can you come? 5 \_\_\_\_\_ me back! Bye.

Alex 6 \_\_\_\_\_, David. It's Alex. Listen, I don't think I can go. I really 7 \_\_\_\_\_ to do my laundry tonight, and I 8 \_\_\_\_\_ to get up early tomorrow morning. I'm really 9 \_\_\_\_\_. Anyway, have fun.

## 1 Questions and follow-up questions!

**A** Complete the questions with the correct form of the verbs given. Then match the questions and answers. Ağaçındaki soruları verilen fillerin doğru biçimlerini kullanarak tamamlayın. Daha sonra sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

1. What are you wearing today? (wear) d
2. What colors        the teacher        today? (wear)
3. What              in your neighborhood this week? (happen)
4. What can you        in your neighborhood after midnight? (do) Can you        dancing? (go)
5. What do you want        tonight? (do)
6. What kinds of restaurants do you like        to? (go)
7. What languages can you       ? (speak)
8. What do you have        next weekend? (do)
9. What time do you have        tomorrow? (get up)
10. What        your friends        today? (do)
11. How often do you like        your family? (see)
12. What        you        about right now? (think)

- a. There's a concert.
- b. I want to stay home.
- c. Every weekend.
- d. Jeans and a sweater.
- e. Food. I'm hungry.
- f. Blue and gray.
- g. English and a little Spanish.
- h. They're all working.
- i. I need to clean the house.
- j. Well, I like Thai and Italian food.
- k. No, you can't, but you can see a movie.
- l. Early. I have to be at work before 8:00.

**B** Choose five questions in A and write conversations. How many follow-up questions can you ask for each conversation? A'dan beş soru seçin ve konuşmalar yazın. Her konuşma için kaç tane izleme sorusu sorabiliyorsunuz?

*A What languages can you speak?*

*B I can speak Spanish and English.*

*A Can you speak Portuguese?*

*B No, I can't, but I can read and understand it.*

## 2 Play a word game.

Complete the chart. Write a word for each category beginning with each letter.

Tabloyu doldurun. Her kategori için verilen harfle başlayan bir sözcük yazın.

Category	S	B	T	R
a sport	soccer			
a country				Russia
a nationality		Brazilian		
an item of clothing or jewelry			tie	

## 3 Can you use these expressions?

Complete the conversation. Use the expressions in the box.  
Konuşmayı tamamlayın. Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanın.

this	those	kind of like	Let me think	✓ That's great
that	like	a kind of	Let's see	That's too bad

Samir Grant! What are you doing here?

Grant I'm working here for the summer.

Samir Wow! <sup>1</sup> That's great. Hey, I like your uniform.  
I mean, <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ shirt is cool.

Grant Yeah, but I can't stand <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ hat. It's so hot.

Samir <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. Do you have to wear it?

Grant Uh-huh. So, what can I get for you?

Samir <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ... what do you have?

Grant Um ... we have things <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ice cream, frozen yogurt, smoothies, ...

Samir What's a smoothie?

Grant It's <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ drink. It's <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a milk shake.

Samir <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. Do I want frozen yogurt or a smoothie?

Grant Well, they're both good.

Samir Hey, do people really buy <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ hats?

Grant Actually, they're free with the frozen yogurt.

Samir In that case, can I have a smoothie?



## 4 What are your interests and tastes?

A Complete the sentences in the chart with your own information.

Tablodaki cümleleri kendinizle ilgili bilgilere göre tamamlayın.

Sports	Countries and languages
I don't like to watch _____.	I want to go to _____.
I want to learn (to) _____.	I want to learn _____.
Colors	Clothes
I like to wear _____.	I never wear _____.
I can't wear _____.	I wear _____ a lot.
Seasons	Weather
I love the _____.	I hate to go out when it _____.
I don't like the _____.	I love to be outside when it _____.

B Then write a conversation between you and a friend about three topics in A. Daha sonra A'daki üç konu hakkında siz ve bir arkadaşınız arasında geçen bir konuşma yazın.

A I don't like to watch golf on TV.

B Me neither. I think it's boring.

### Self-check

How sure are you about these areas?

Circle the percentages. Aşağıdaki alanlarda kendinizden ne kadar eminsiniz? Yüzdeleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### vocabulary

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### conversation strategies

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

### Study plan

What do you want to review?

Circle the lessons. Neleri tekrar etmek istersiniz? Dersleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

7A 7B 8A 8B 9A 9B

#### vocabulary

7A 7B 8A 8B 9A 9B

#### conversation strategies

7C 8C 9C

# Busy lives

In Unit 10, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 10'da aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

- **use the simple past of regular and irregular verbs.**  
düzenli ve düzensiz fiillerin –di’li geçmiş zaman biçimlerini kullanmayı,
- **describe things you did last night and last week.**  
dün akşam ve geçen hafta yaptıklarınızdan söz etmeyi,
- **use responses like You poor thing.**  
*You poor thing* gibi yanıtları kullanmayı,
- **say You did? to show that you’re interested or surprised.**  
ilgilendığınızı ya da şaşırığınızı göstermek için *You did?* kullanmayı.



# Unit 10

**Before you begin . . .**

Find these activities in the pictures. Write the numbers. Aşağıdaki etkinliklerin resimlerini bulun. Numaralarını yazın.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 cooking | <input type="checkbox"/> going out with friends |
| <input type="checkbox"/> shopping             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> exercising  |

Circle the activities you do in the evening.  
Akşamları yaptığınız etkinlikleri yuvarlak içine alın.

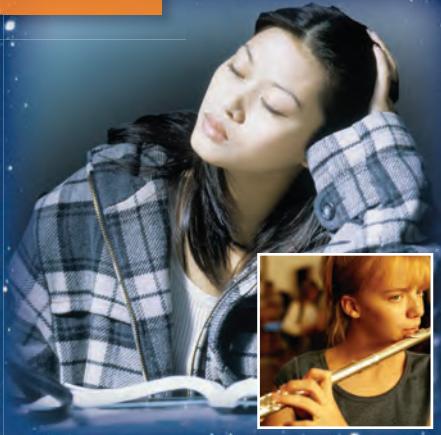
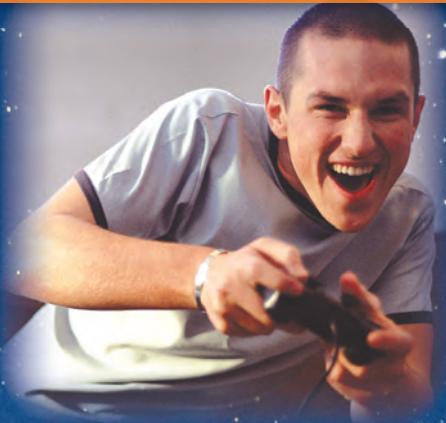
# Lesson A A night at home

## 1 Getting started



**A** 105 Listen and read about what the people say. Who had fun last night? Who didn't have fun?  
Konuşmacıların söylediğlerini dinleyin ve okuyun. Dün akşam kim eğlendi? Kim eğlenmedi?

### What did you do last night?



**Josh** Let me think. I stayed home, played a video game, and listened to a new CD. That's it.

**Mari** I tried to study for a math exam while my roommate practiced her flute.

**Peter** Well, my wife rented a DVD, so we watched a movie. But I didn't like it much.



**Melissa** I didn't want to go out, so I invited a couple of friends over, and we cooked dinner.

**Rachel** Oh, I just worked late and then cleaned the house. You know – the usual.

**Stephen** I chatted online with my friend Jay. He's living in Italy.

**Figure it out**

**B** Complete these sentences about the people above.

Yukarıdaki kişiler hakkında verilen cümleleri tamamlayın.

1. Josh \_\_\_\_\_ to music last night.
2. Mari \_\_\_\_\_ for an exam.
3. Peter and his wife \_\_\_\_\_ a movie.
4. Melissa \_\_\_\_\_ some friends over for dinner.
5. Rachel \_\_\_\_\_ late.
6. Stephen and Jay \_\_\_\_\_ online.

## 2 Grammar Simple past statements – regular verbs



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 20. Grammar 20'yi izleyin.



B 106 Listen and repeat. Notice the verb endings for the simple past.  
Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. -di'li geçmiş zamanda fil eklerine dikkat edin.

I	<b>played</b>	a video game.
You	<b>studied</b>	math.
He	<b>watched</b>	a movie.
She	<b>wanted</b>	to stay home.
We	<b>cooked</b>	Italian food.
They	<b>chatted</b>	online.

I	<b>didn't play</b>	chess.
You	<b>didn't study</b>	English.
He	<b>didn't watch</b>	TV.
She	<b>didn't want</b>	to go out.
We	<b>didn't cook</b>	Chinese food.
They	<b>didn't chat</b>	very long.

### Past tense endings

watch	→	watched
invite	→	invited
play	→	played
study	→	studied
chat	→	chatted

About  
you

C What did you do last night? How about your friends and family? Write true sentences. Use the verbs given. Dün akşam ne yaptınız? Peki ya, arkadaşlarınız ve aileniz? Gerçek bilgiler kullanarak cümleler yazın. Verilen fiilleri kullanın.

1. I didn't watch (watch) TV last night.
2. I \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the house.
3. My friends and I \_\_\_\_\_ (chat) online.
4. My friend \_\_\_\_\_ (invite) me over for dinner.
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (play) a computer game.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (study) English.
7. My neighbor \_\_\_\_\_ (call) me.
8. My family \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) home.

## 3 Speaking naturally -ed endings



A DVD-ROM Watch Speaking naturally 9. Speaking naturally 9'u izleyin.

/t/ I **worked** on Saturday.

/d/ We **played** a game.

/ɪd/ I **chatted** online.

B 107 Listen and repeat the sentences above. Notice the -ed endings of the verbs.  
Yukarıdaki cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Fillerdeki -ed eklerine dikkat edin.

C 108 Listen and repeat the sentences. Do the verbs end in /t/, /d/, or /ɪd/?  
Check (✓) the correct column. Cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Fiiller /t/, /d/ ya da /ɪd/ ile mi bitiyor? Doğru sütunu işaretleyin (✓).

	/t/	/d/	/ɪd/
1. I <b>cooked</b> a big meal.	✓	□	□
2. I <b>rented</b> a DVD.	□	□	□
3. I <b>played</b> a video game.	□	□	□
4. I <b>watched</b> a movie.	□	□	□
5. I <b>e-mailed</b> a couple of friends.	□	□	□



About  
you

D Write five true sentences about last night. Practice saying them aloud.

Dün akşam ne yaptığınızla ilgili beş doğru cümle yazın. Sesli söyleyerek tekrar edin.

**"Last night I played basketball. . ."**

### 1 What did they do last night?

Look at the pictures. What did these people do last night? What didn't they do? Complete the sentences with the simple past and the words given. Resimlere bakın. Resimlerdeki kişiler dün akşam ne yaptılar? Ne yapmadılar? Cümleleri -di'li geçmiş zaman ve verilen sözcükleri kullanarak tamamlayın.



**stay home / visit her parents**



**watch TV / practice her guitar**

1. Kate stayed home.  
She didn't visit her parents.

2. Rita \_\_\_\_\_.  
She \_\_\_\_\_.



**study English / cook dinner**



**play chess / watch a DVD**

3. Mee Sun \_\_\_\_\_.  
She \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Ali and Sam \_\_\_\_\_.  
They \_\_\_\_\_.



**listen to CDs / e-mail friends**



**invite friends over / clean the house**

5. Emil \_\_\_\_\_.  
He \_\_\_\_\_.

6. Joe and Ken \_\_\_\_\_.  
They \_\_\_\_\_.

## 2 How was your weekend?

Complete Grace's e-mail. Use the simple past of the verbs given.

Grace'in e-postasını tamamlayın. Verilen fiilerin –di'li geçmiş zaman biçimlerini kullanın.

**e-mail**

To: Paulina Lopez  
From: Grace Chen  
Subject: How was your weekend?

Hi Paulina!

I really <sup>1</sup> enjoyed (enjoy) the weekend! I <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (invite) a friend over on Saturday. She's my co-worker, and she's very nice. We <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (play) tennis in the morning and <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (stay) at the tennis club for lunch. Then we <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (practice) yoga and <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) in the park.

In the evening, we <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) a DVD and <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) a big dinner. We <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (talk) a lot, but we <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not talk) about work. And we <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not watch) TV all day – a nice change!

Then on Sunday, I <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (study) English and <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the house. Hey! You <sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ (not call) me on Sunday! Call me soon, OK? Tell me about your weekend.

Grace

## 3 About you

Write true sentences about your weekend. Use the simple past.

Hafta sonunuzla ilgili gerçek cümleler yazın. –di'li geçmiş zaman kullanın.

- |                         |                                 |           |                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. invite a friend over | <u>I invited a friend over.</u> | <b>or</b> | <u>I didn't invite a friend over.</u> |
| 2. stay home            | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 3. study for an exam    | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 4. clean the house      | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 5. call a friend        | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 6. check my e-mail      | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 7. chat online          | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 8. practice my English  | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 9. listen to music      | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 10. rent a DVD          | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 11. cook a big meal     | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |
| 12. exercise            | <hr/>                           |           |                                       |

# Lesson B A busy week

## 1 Building vocabulary Irregular verbs



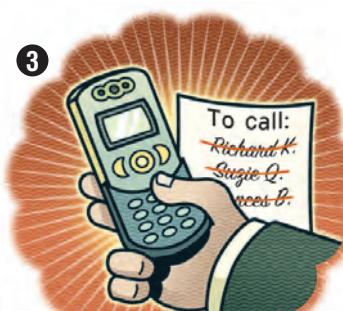
A Listen and repeat the sentences. Then check (✓) the things you did last week.  
Cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Daha sonra geçen hafta yaptıklarınızı işaretleyin (✓).



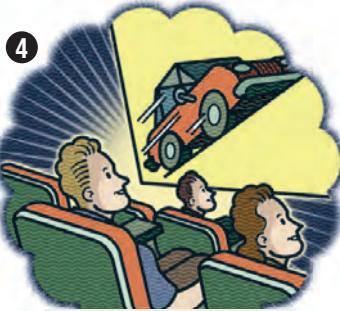
I bought a sweater.



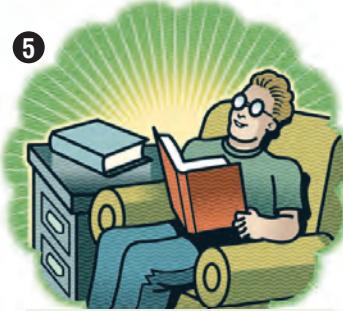
I had a piano lesson.



I made a lot of phone calls.



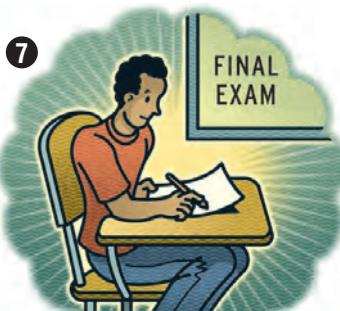
I saw three movies.



I read a couple of books.



I went to a party.



I took an exam.



I met someone interesting.



I did a lot of work.  
I wrote three reports.

Word  
sort

B Write three things you did at each time below.

Aşağıda verilen zamanlarda yaptığınız üç şeyi yazın.

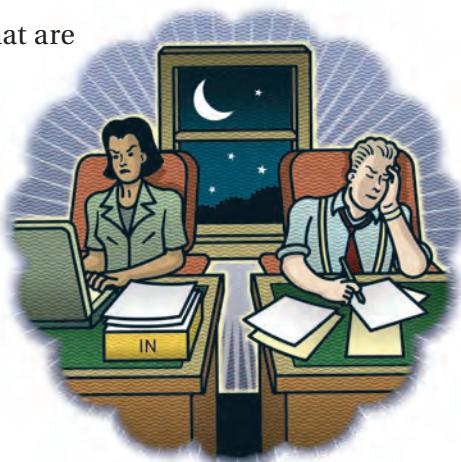
last Sunday	last Friday	last week
I saw a movie.		

## 2 Building language



**110** Listen and repeat the questions. Then check (✓) the answers that are true for you. Soruları dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Daha sonra size uygun yanıtları işaretleyin (✓).

Did you have a busy week?	Yes, I did.	No, I didn't.
1. Did you have to work late?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Did you write a report or paper?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Did you have a lot of appointments?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Did you make a lot of phone calls?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Did you go out a lot in the evening?	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>



## 3 Grammar Simple past yes-no questions and short answers



**DVD-ROM** Watch Grammar 21. Grammar 21'i izleyin.



**111** Listen and repeat. Notice how to use *did* in questions and short answers.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sorularda ve kısa yanıtlarında *did*'ın nasıl kullanıldığına dikkat edin.

**Did** you **go out** a lot last week?

Yes, I **did**. I went to a movie and a party.

No, I **didn't**. I didn't go out a lot.

**Did** you **play** tennis last weekend?

Yes, I **did**. I played tennis last Sunday.

No, I **didn't**. I didn't play tennis.

### ..... Past time expressions

last night	last week
yesterday	last month
two days ago	last year
last Friday	

**C** Write the words in the correct order to make questions.

Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun.

1. last night / go to bed / Did / you / late ?
2. read / Did / a lot of / you / last summer / books ?
3. your family / a trip / Did / last year / take ?
4. get together / Did / you and your friends / last Friday ?
5. a concert / go to / Did / last month / you ?
6. you / meet / last year / any new people / Did ?

Did you go to bed late last night?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**D** Write your own answers to the questions in C.

C'deki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. **Did you go to bed late last night?** Yes, I **did**. I went to bed at 2:00 a.m.

## 4 Vocabulary notebook Ways with verbs

See page 204. Sayfa 204'e bakın.



# Practice lesson B

## A busy week

### 1 A weekly planner

Read Jenna's planner. Then complete the sentences below. Use the simple past of the verbs in the box. Jenna'nın ajandasını okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki cümleleri tamamlayın. Kutudaki fiillerin –di'li geçmiş zaman biçimlerini kullanın.

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday
Movie with Meg 1:00 ✓ Romeo and Juliet - Ford Theater 2:00 X Homework X	Read <u>The Pearl</u> . ✓ Read art magazine. X Homework ✓	Write book report on <u>The Pearl</u> . ✓ Write history paper. X Homework ✓	Doctor's appointment 2:00 ✓ Piano lesson 4:30 X Homework ✓
Thursday	Friday	Saturday	
Call: Mom ✓ Hasan ✓ Lia ✓ Make dinner 6:30. X Homework ✓	Alison's party 7:30 ✓ Mike 8:00 X Homework ✓	Shopping! Need new: shoes X jacket ✓ Homework X	

buy do go have make read ✓see write

- On Sunday, Jenna saw a movie.  
She didn't see a play.
- On Monday, Jenna read a book in English.  
She read a magazine.
- Jenna wrote a book report on Tuesday.  
She wrote a history paper.
- Jenna had a doctor's appointment on Wednesday.  
She had a piano lesson this week.
- On Thursday, Jenna had a lot of phone calls.  
She had dinner.
- On Friday, Jenna went to a party.  
She went out with Mike.
- Jenna bought a new jacket on Saturday.  
She bought new shoes.
- Jenna did homework every school day.  
She did homework on the weekend.



## 2 About you

**A** Complete the questions. Use the simple past of the verbs in the box. Then write your own answers. Write more than *yes* or *no*. Soruları tamamlayın. Kutudaki fiillerin –di’li geçmiş zaman biçimlerini kullanın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın. Sorulara *yes* ve *no*’ dan daha uzun yanıtlar verin.

do ✓go see eat take have make speak write

**Q**

### Questionnaire: *Did you . . . ?*

1. Did you go out a lot last week?  
Yes, I did. I went out every night last week. **or** No, I didn't. I stayed home.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ you and your family \_\_\_\_\_ dinner in front of the TV last night?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ anything interesting last weekend?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ in a restaurant on Friday night?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_ your class \_\_\_\_\_ a test or an exam last week?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ dinner every night last week?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_ your best friend \_\_\_\_\_ you an e-mail yesterday?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_ your parents \_\_\_\_\_ a movie on Saturday night?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
9. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ to a lot of friends at school yesterday?  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**B** Write a sentence about each day last week. Write one thing you did each day.

Geçen hafta her gün için bir cümle yazın. Her gün için yapmış olduğunuz bir eylemi yazın.

1. (Monday) Last Monday I went to a movie.
2. (Tuesday) \_\_\_\_\_
3. (Wednesday) \_\_\_\_\_
4. (Thursday) \_\_\_\_\_
5. (Friday) \_\_\_\_\_
6. (Saturday) \_\_\_\_\_
7. (Sunday) \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson C I'm exhausted!

## 1 Conversation strategy Appropriate responses

A



112

Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write two things Eve did this week.  
Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Eve'in bu hafta sonu yaptığı iki şeyi yazın.



**Notice** how Mark responds to Eve's news. He uses expressions like **You poor thing**.

Eve **Thank goodness it's Friday. I'm exhausted! I had exams all week.**

Mark **You did? You poor thing!**

Eve **Then today I took my driver's test.**

Mark **Finally! How did you do?**

Eve **I passed.**

Mark **You did? Congratulations!**

Eve **Thanks. It's a nice birthday present.**

Mark **It's your birthday? Happy birthday! Do you have any plans?**

Eve **Well, I have an interview tonight at the hospital – I want to volunteer there.**

Mark **Good for you. Well, good luck with the interview.**

**"You poor thing!"**

B Practice the conversation in A. Then write a response to each piece of news below. Use the ideas on the right. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki her habere bir yanıt yazın. Sağda verilen fikirleri kullanın.

1. I'm 21 today!
2. I had an interview last week, and I got the job!
3. My neighbor's sick, so I did her shopping today.
4. My football team has a big game on Friday.
5. Today's our wedding anniversary.
6. I have a really bad cold.

1. **I'm 21 today!** **Happy birthday!**

**Good luck!**

**Happy birthday!**

**Congratulations!**

**Good for you!**

**You poor thing!**



## 2 Strategy plus You did?

You can say **You did?** to show that you're interested or surprised, or just that you're listening.

*"I passed my driver's test."*



*"You did?"*

### Did you know . . . ?

You can also say **Did you?** to show that you're listening.

**A** Complete the conversations with *You did?* and then add a question.

Aşağıdaki konuşmaları *You did?* ile tamamlayın ve daha sonra bir soru ekleyin.

- 1 A I had a nice, relaxing day at the beach last weekend.

B You did ? Did you go swimming ?

- 2 A I had four exams this week – I had three yesterday.

B \_\_\_\_\_ ? \_\_\_\_\_ ?

- 3 A I had a busy day today. I had 50 e-mails this morning.

B \_\_\_\_\_ ? \_\_\_\_\_ ?

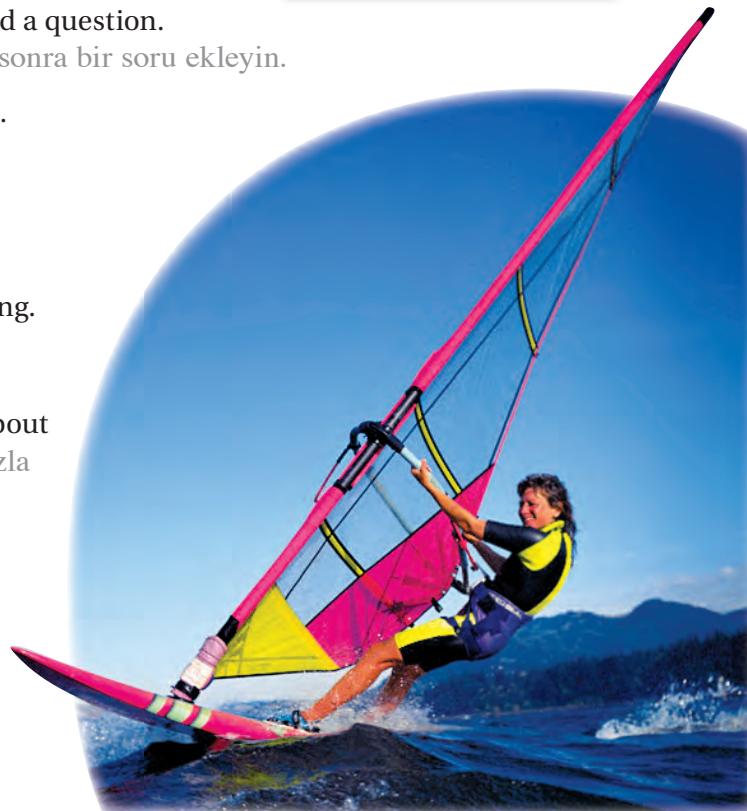
About  
you

- B Write a conversation between you and a friend. Talk about the things you did last week. Use *You did?* Bir arkadaşınızla aranızda geçen bir konuşma yazın. Geçen hafta yaptıklarınızdan söz edin. *You did?* kullanın.

A *I had a nice, relaxing day at the beach last weekend.*

B *You did? Did you go swimming?*

A *No, but I went windsurfing . . .*



## 3 Listening What a week!

**A** <sup>113</sup> Listen. What kind of week did these people have? Check (✓) the correct word.

Dinleyin. Bu kişiler nasıl bir hafta geçirdiler? Doğru sözcüğü işaretleyin (✓).

1 George

- terrible
- busy
- relaxing

2 Karen

- exciting
- nice
- terrible

3 Brittany

- boring
- fun
- awful

**B** <sup>114</sup> Listen again. Choose the best response to give each person. Write **a**, **b**, or **c**.

Tekrar dinleyin. Her bir kişiye vereceğiniz en iyi yanıtı seçin. **a**, **b** ya da **c** yazın.

- |                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. George _____   | a. Oh, good. Thank goodness for that! |
| 2. Karen _____    | b. You did? Good for you!             |
| 3. Brittany _____ | c. You did? You poor thing!           |

### 1 Responding to news

**A** Complete the conversations. Circle and write the best response.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın. En uygun karşılığı yuvarlak içine alın ve yazın.

1 A I bought a new TV today.

B Good for you!

- a. Good for you!
- b. You poor thing!
- c. Good luck!

2 A I'm 25 today!

B \_\_\_\_\_

- a. You poor thing!
- b. Good luck!
- c. Happy birthday!

3 A My wife had a baby girl last night.

B \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Good for you!
- b. Happy birthday!
- c. Congratulations!

4 A I started a great new job last week.

B \_\_\_\_\_

- a. You poor thing!
- b. Good for you!
- c. Happy birthday!

5 A My exam is this afternoon.

B \_\_\_\_\_

- a. Good for you!
- b. Congratulations!
- c. Good luck!

6 A I worked late every day last week.

B \_\_\_\_\_

- a. You poor thing!
- b. Thank goodness!
- c. Good for you!

**B** Your friend tells you some news, and you respond. Write the conversations. Arkadaşınız size kendisiyle ilgili bazı haberler veriyor ve siz de ona karşılık veriyorsunuz. Konuşmaları yazın.

1. Your friend bought a new car, and he got a bargain.

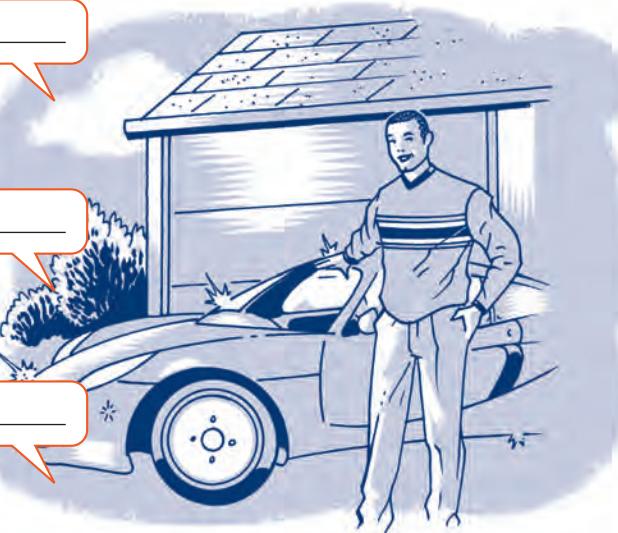
I bought a new car today. I got a bargain.

Good for you!

2. Your friend got 100% on her English exam.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



3. Your friend finally got a job.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Your friend wanted to go on vacation, but he has no money.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## 2 You did?

**A** Complete the conversations with the expressions in the box.  
Kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

✓You did? You did? You did? Good luck! That's too bad. Good for you.

- 1 *Lilly* Did you have a busy day?

*Beth* Yeah, I'm exhausted. I went shopping downtown.

*Lilly* <sup>1</sup> You did? Did you buy anything?

*Beth* Yes, I bought a new suit. And a blouse and shoes.

*Lilly* <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

*Beth* And then I had lunch with Merve, and we talked all afternoon. How about you?

*Lilly* I cleaned the house, did the laundry, and made dinner.

*Beth* <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ That's great! I'm starving! Let's eat!



- 2 *Jun* Did you have a good week?

*José* Actually, no. I had five exams.

*Jun* <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ That's awful. Did you pass?

*José* Well, I passed three and failed two.

*Jun* Oh. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_

*José* And I have two exams tomorrow, too.

*Jun* <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Study hard!



- B** Write two responses for each piece of news.

Aşağıdaki her haber için verilebilecek iki karşılık yazın.

1. I had a terrible vacation in Hawaii.

You did? You poor thing!

2. I took my driver's test yesterday.

\_\_\_\_\_

3. I wrote an article for a magazine last month.

\_\_\_\_\_

4. Murat and I worked all weekend.

\_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson D A journal

## 1 Reading

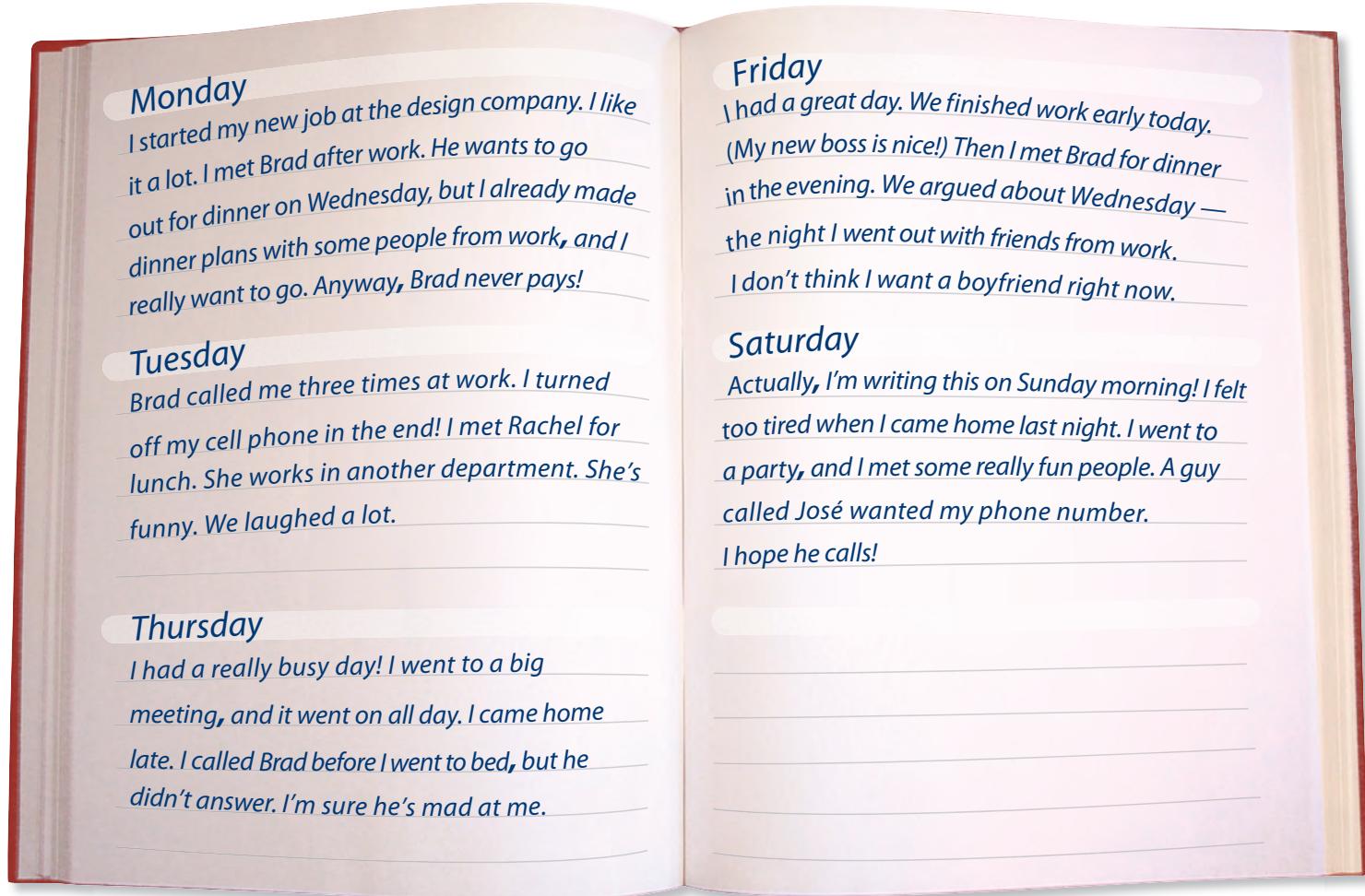
**A** What topics do people write about in their journals? Add two more ideas.

İnsanlar günlüklerine hangi konularda yazarlar? İki fikir daha ekleyin.

problems family

**B** Read Ashley's journal. What topics did she write about?

Ashley'in günlüğünü okuyun. Ashley hangi konularda yazmış?



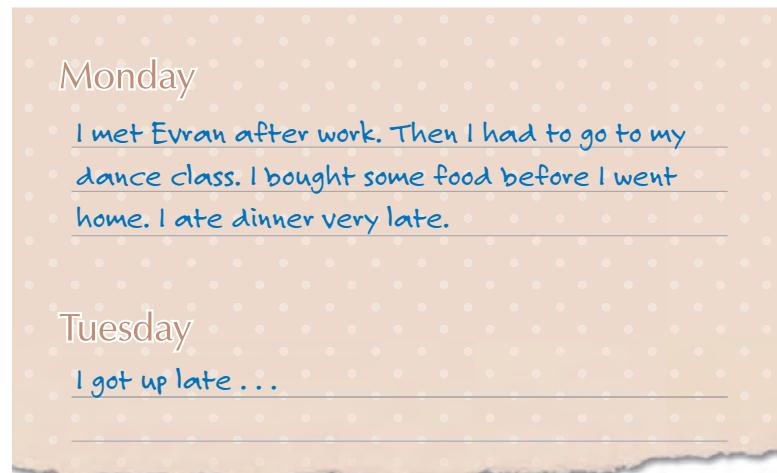
**C** Read the journal again. Do you agree with these statements about Ashley? Check (✓) the boxes.  
Günlüğü tekrar okuyun. Ashley hakkındaki ifadelere katılıyor musunuz? Kutuları işaretleyin (✓).

1. Ashley enjoyed her first day at her new job.
2. She wanted to go out with Brad on Wednesday.
3. She's not happy with Brad.
4. She didn't have fun at the party.
5. She doesn't want a boyfriend right now.
6. She had a busy week.

Agree	Disagree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 2 Writing A journal

Write a journal for two days last week. What did you do? Write a short paragraph about each day. Geçen hafta geçirdiğiniz iki gün için bir günlük yazın. Ne yaptınız? Her gün hakkında kısa bir paragraf yazın.



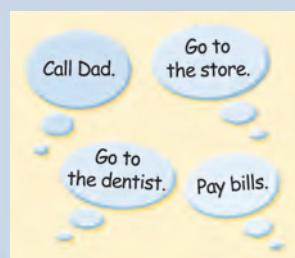
### Help note

#### Ordering events with **before**, **after**, **when**, and **then**

I met a friend **after** / **before** class.  
I called a friend **before** I went out.  
**Before** I went out, I called a friend.  
I went to bed **when** I came home.  
**When** I came home, I went to bed.  
I left work. **Then** I met a friend.

## 3 Listening Don't forget!

**A** How do you remember the things you have to do? Answer the questions.  
Yapmak zorunda olduğunuz şeyleri nasıl hatırlarsınız? Soruları yanıtlayın.



- 1** Do you write lists?    **2** Do you have a daily or weekly planner?    **3** Do you write notes?    **4** Do you just try to remember everything?

**B** Listen. How do these people remember things? Match the people and what they do. Dinleyin. Bu kişiler yapmak zorunda oldukları şeyleri nasıl hatırlıyorlar? Kişilerle yaptıklarını eşleştirin.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1. Angela _____  | a. puts notes on the refrigerator.          |
| 2. Kevin _____   | b. tries to remember things without a list. |
| 3. Sun Yee _____ | c. writes a list every week.                |
| 4. Rafael _____  | d. has a daily planner.                     |

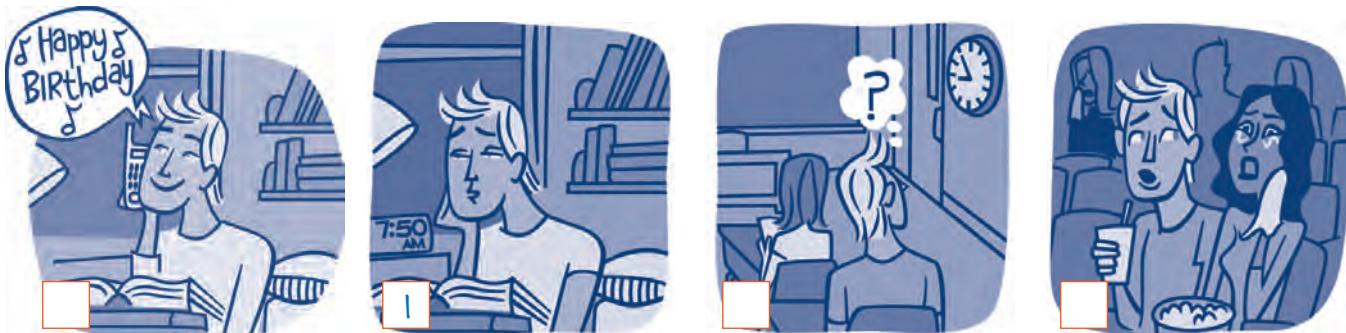
About  
you

**C** How do your friends and family remember things? Are they like the people above? Write five sentences. Arkadaşlarınız ve aile üyeleriniz yapmak zorunda oldukları şeyleri nasıl hatırlıyorlar? Onlar da yukarıdaki kişiler gibi mi? Beş cümle yazın.

*Evran has a daily planner.*

### 1 A busy birthday . . .

**A** Look at the four pictures. Then read Peter's blog (online journal). Number the pictures in order from 1 to 4. Aşağıdaki dört resme bakın. Daha sonra Peter'in blogunu (sanal günlük) okuyun. Resimleri 1'den 4'e kadar doğru sırada numaralandırın.



FRIDAY, MAY 28

11:45 p.m.

I had a crazy day today. I had an English exam, and it's my birthday! I had the exam at 8:30 this morning. I needed to study, so I woke up early – at 6:30 a.m. I took a shower, made some coffee, and studied for about an hour. Well, the coffee didn't work. I fell asleep! I woke up at 8:20 with my head on my books. I had ten minutes before the test started! I ran outside, got on my bike, and went to English class. I got there right at 8:30, but guess what! The teacher never came! My classmates and I waited about half an hour. Then we left. It's great. Now I can really study for the exam. I had breakfast, and then I went to my next class – math. ☹ I think math is really hard, but I have to take it. My teacher talked for an hour. I wanted to write some notes, but I fell asleep. I need to borrow my friend's notes. After I finished class, I met my friend Louisa, and we went to a movie together. It was my birthday, so she paid! Great! We saw the new Nicole Kidman movie. You know, I usually like her movies a lot, but I didn't like this movie very much. When I got home from the movie, my mother called and sang "Happy Birthday" to me. Now I think I have to stay up and finish a paper for a class tomorrow. I hope I don't fall asleep again!

**Posted by Peter Miller @ 11:45 p.m.**  
0 comments

**B** Read the blog in A again. Then answer the questions. Give reasons for the *no* answers. A'daki blogu tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın. *no* olarak yanıldıklarınız için nedenler yazın.

1. Did Peter get up late? No, he didn't. He needed to study.
2. Did Peter take an English exam? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Did he listen to his math teacher? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Did he go out with a friend? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Did Peter's mother call? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Do you think he's a good student? \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 My last birthday

**A** Read the blog on page 202 again. Match the two parts of each sentence.

Sayfa 202'deki blogu tekrar okuyun. Her bir cümleyi oluşturan iki parçayı eşleştirin.

- |   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. Peter studied when <u>c</u>              | a. he went home.              |
| 2. Peter had breakfast after _____          | b. he fell asleep again.      |
| 3. When Peter went to his math class, _____ | c. he got up in the morning.  |
| 4. Peter finished classes. Then _____       | d. he met his friend Louisa.  |
| 5. Peter saw a movie before _____           | e. he left his English class. |

**B** Now think about a day you remember well. Answer these questions. Write more than yes or no. Şimdi iyi hatırladığınız bir günü düşünün. Aşağıdaki soruları yanıtlayın. yes ve no' dan daha uzun yanıtlar verin.

1. Did you work or have classes? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Did you go out with friends? \_\_\_\_\_
3. Did you do something fun? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Did you eat any of your favorite foods? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Did you go to any stores? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Did you get home late? \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Now write a paragraph for your own blog. Use your ideas from B. Use *before*, *after*, *when*, or *then*, if possible. Şimdi kendi blogunuz için bir paragraf yazın. B'deki fikirlerinizi kullanın. Uygun olan yerlerde *before*, *after*, *when* ya da *then* kullanın.

I remember my last birthday. I \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Unit 10 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...  
 = ... biliyorum.       = ... tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

#### Grammar

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> make simple past statements with regular verbs   | 188 and 189 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> make simple past statements with irregular verbs | 192 and 193 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ask simple past yes-no questions                 | 193         |

#### Vocabulary

- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> make simple past forms of at least 12 regular verbs  | 188 and 189 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> make simple past forms of at least 8 irregular verbs | 192 and 193 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> use time expressions with simple past                | 193         |

#### Conversation strategies

- |  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> use responses like <i>Good for you!</i> and <i>Congratulations!</i> | 196 and 197 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> use <i>You did?</i> to show I'm listening, surprised, or interested | 197         |

#### Writing

- |   |     |
|---|-----|
| <input type="checkbox"/> use <i>before</i> , <i>after</i> , <i>when</i> , and <i>then</i> to order events | 201 |
|---|-----|





### Learning tip Making notes on verbs

When you write down a new verb, make notes about it. Is it regular or irregular? How do you spell the different forms? How do you pronounce the endings?

watch (R)	watches /z/	watching	watched /t/
take (IR)	takes /s/	taking	took

- 1 Complete the chart for these verbs. Tabloyu verilen fiillerle doldurun.

Regular or irregular?	Simple present for he, she, and it	-ing form	Simple past
1. study	regular	studies /z/	studied /d/
2. chat			
3. invite			
4. do			
5. buy			
6. meet			

- 2 Here are the simple past forms of some irregular verbs. Complete the chart with the base forms. Aşağıda bazı düzensiz fiillerin -di'li geçmiş zaman biçimleri verilmiştir. Tabloyu bu fiillerin yalnız biçimleri ile doldurun.

1 eat	ate	10	felt	19	made	28	sang	37	thought
2 buy	bought	11	forgot	20	meant	29	sat	38	told
3	brought	12	found	21	met	30	saw	39	took
4	came	13	gave	22	paid	31	sent	40	went
5	chose	14	got	23	put	32	slept	41	went out
6	cost	15	got up	24	put on	33	sold	42	woke up
7	did	16	had	25	ran	34	spent	43	won
8	drank	17	knew	26	read	35	spoke	44	wore
9	drove	18	left	27	said	36	swam	45	wrote

### On your own

Before you go to sleep tonight, think of all the things you did today. How many things can you remember?



# Looking back

In Unit 11, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 11'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use the past of *be*.**

*be'* nin geçmiş zaman biçimini kullanmayı,

■ **ask simple past information questions.**

-di'li geçmiş zamanla soru sormayı,

■ **describe past experiences.**

geçmiş deneyimlerden söz etmeyi,

■ **use expressions with *go* and *get*.**

*go* ve *get* içeren ifadeler kullanmayı,

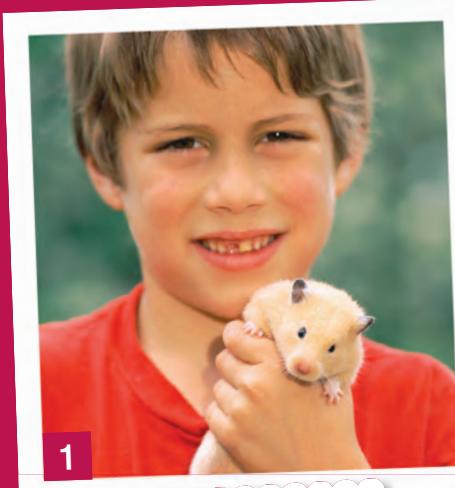
■ **ask questions to show interest in other people.**

diğer insanlara ilgilendığınızı göstermek için sorular sormayı,

■ **use *Anyway* to change the topic or end a conversation.**

konuyu değiştirmek ya da bir konuşmayı sonlandırmak için *Anyway* kullanmayı.

Unit 11



## Before you begin . . .

Find these things in the pictures. Write the numbers.

Aşağıda yazılanları resimlerde bulun. Numaralarını yazın.

1 my first home    2 my first pet    3 my first friend

What "firsts" do you remember? Write a list. Hayatınızdaki hangi "ilkleri" hatırlıyorsunuz? Bir liste oluşturun.

# Lesson A My first . . .

## 1 Getting started



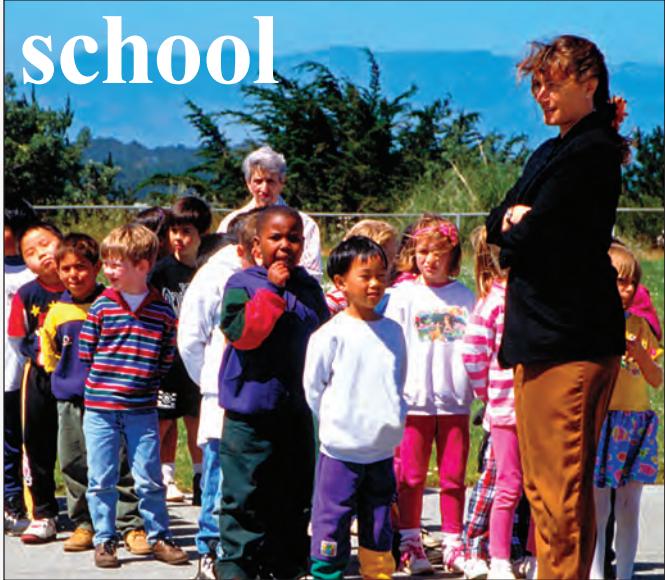
116

Listen and read. Why was Jeff scared? Why was Rosa nervous?  
Dinleyin ve okuyun. Jeff neden korktu? Rosa neden gergindi?

THE DAILY HERALD

### I remember my first day of . . .

#### school



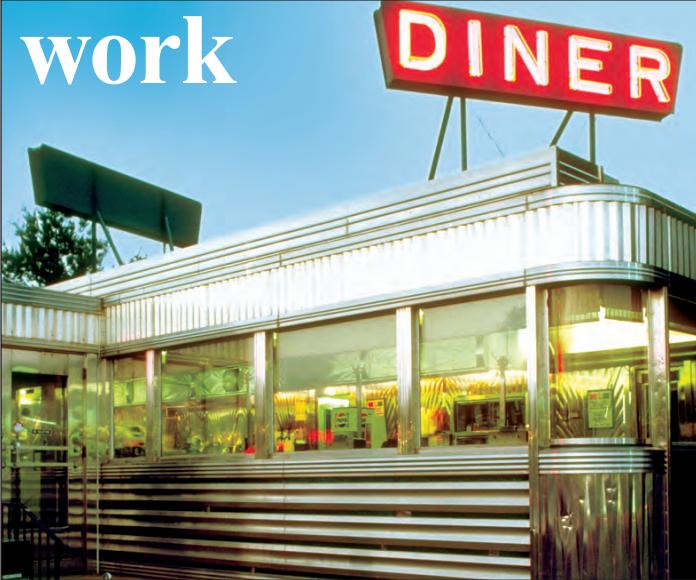
Jeff Chang's kindergarten class



#### Jeff Chang

“It was awful! I was so scared of the teacher. I remember her name was Ms. Johnson and that she was very strict. The other kids weren’t too happy, either. We were all very quiet that day!”

#### work



Restaurant where Rosa Leon had her first job



#### Rosa Leon

“I had a part-time job in a restaurant. I was a server. I was young – only 16. Things were really busy that first day, so I was nervous! I made a lot of embarrassing mistakes, and my boss wasn’t too pleased. But most people were nice because I was new.”

Figure it out

B Complete the answers to the questions about Jeff and Rosa.

Jeff ve Rosa hakkındaki yanıtları tamamlayın.

- 1 A Was Jeff’s teacher strict?  
B Yes, she \_\_\_\_\_ very strict.
- 2 A Were Jeff and his classmates noisy?  
B No, they \_\_\_\_\_ noisy.

- 3 A Was Rosa’s boss happy about her mistakes?  
B No, he \_\_\_\_\_ too pleased.
- 4 A Were Rosa’s customers nice?  
B Yes, they \_\_\_\_\_ nice because Rosa was new.

## 2 Grammar Simple past of *be*



DVD-ROM

Watch Grammar 22. Grammar 22'yi izleyin.



117

Listen and repeat. Notice the use of *was* and *were*.  
Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *was* ve *were* kullanımına dikkat edin.I **was** only 16.You **were** nervous.She **was** strict.It **was** awful.We **were** quiet.They **were** scared.*wasn't* = *was not*I **wasn't** very old.You **weren't** relaxed.She **wasn't** very nice.It **wasn't** fun.We **weren't** noisy.They **weren't** happy.*weren't* = *were not***Were** you nervous?Yes, I **was**. / No, I **wasn't**.**Was** it fun?Yes, it **was**. / No, it **wasn't**.**Were** they nice?Yes, they **were**. / No, they **weren't**.About  
you

**C** Complete these conversations with *was*, *wasn't*, *were*, or *weren't*. Then write your own answers to the questions. Konuşmaları *was*, *wasn't*, *were* ya da *weren't* ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

**1** A Do you remember your first teacher?B Yeah, Mr. Davis. He <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of fun.He <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ very strict. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ your teachers fun?A No, they <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. They <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ always very strict.**2** A Do you remember the first CD you bought?B Yeah, it <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the Backstreet Boys.They <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ my favorite group.**3** A <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ you and your best friend in school together?B No, we <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. She <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ in my class.She <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ my neighbor. Our parents <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ friends.

## 3 Speaking naturally Stress and intonation



DVD-ROM

Watch Speaking naturally 10. Speaking naturally 10'u izleyin.

Were you **nervous**?No, I **wasn't**.I was **relaxed**.

118

**B** Listen and repeat the sentences above. Notice the voice falls or rises on the stressed words.  
Yukarıdaki cümleleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sesin vurgulanan sözcüklerde alçalmasına ya da yükselmesine dikkat edin.



119

**C** Now listen and repeat these questions and answers.

Şimdi aşağıdaki soruları ve yanıtları dinleyin ve tekrar edin.

Do you remember your first English class?

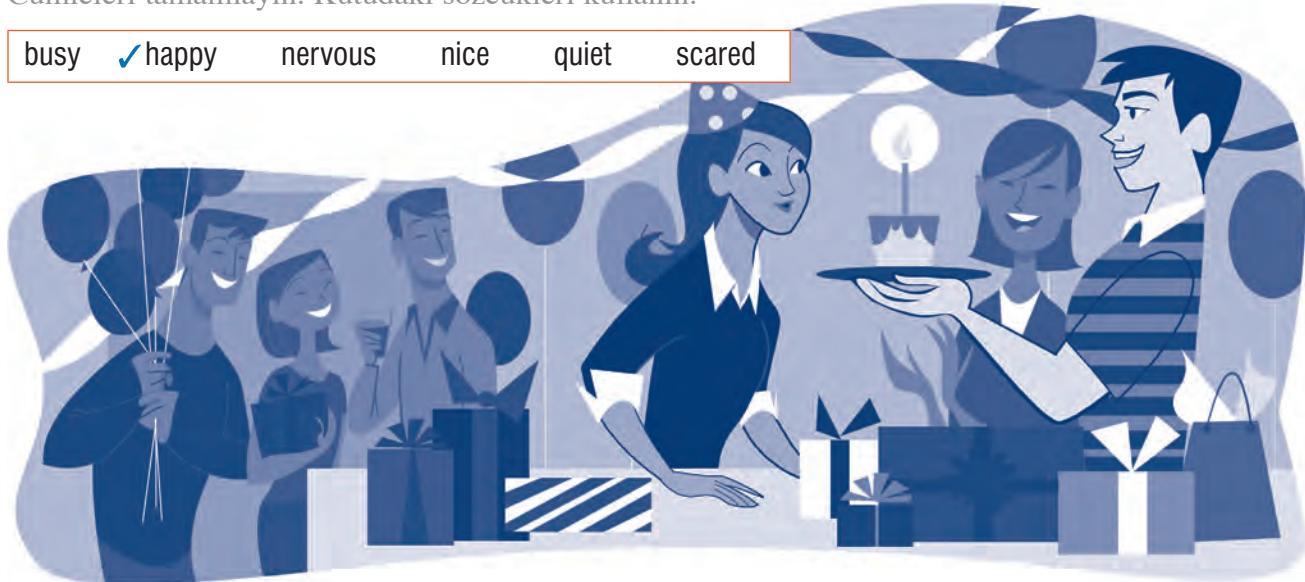
**1** A Was the class **easy**?B No, it **wasn't**. It was **hard**!**2** A Were the other students **good**?B Yes, they were all very **smart**.**3** A Were they **nice** to you?B Yes, they **were**. They were very **friendly**.**4** A Was your teacher **strict**?B Yes, she **was**. But she was **nice**.

### 1 Yesterday

Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box.

Cümleleri tamamlayın. Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanın.

busy ✓ happy nervous nice quiet scared



1. Yesterday was my birthday. My friends had a party for me, and I got a lot of presents. I was very happy.
2. My family and I live in a very small town. There are no clubs or movie theaters. My town is really \_\_\_\_\_ – especially at night.
3. I started a new job yesterday. I was really \_\_\_\_\_ of my new boss.
4. I had a lot of things to do yesterday. I was pretty \_\_\_\_\_.
5. My best friend's parents are friendly. They're very \_\_\_\_\_.
6. We had a French test last week. I was really \_\_\_\_\_, but I passed.

### 2 It was fun!

Choose the best two words to complete each sentence. Cross out the wrong word.

Her cümleyi tamamlamak için en uygun iki sözcüğü seçin. Yanlış sözcüğün üstünü çizin.

I remember my first driving lesson. Before I met the teacher, I was really <sup>1</sup>~~scary~~ / nervous / scared. But then I relaxed because he was very <sup>2</sup>nice / strict / friendly. The lesson was <sup>3</sup>awful / good / fun because I didn't make a lot of mistakes. I was pretty good. At the end of the lesson, I was <sup>4</sup>exhausted / lazy / tired. It was hard work! After ten lessons I took my test, but I didn't pass. I wasn't <sup>5</sup>awful / pleased / happy. But I passed three weeks later. Now I can drive my dad's <sup>6</sup>nice / new / awful car.



### 3 I remember . . .

Complete the conversations with *was*, *wasn't*, *were*, or *weren't*.  
 Konuşmaları *was*, *wasn't*, *were* ya da *weren't* ile tamamlayın.

**1** *Sally* Do you remember your first date, Grandpa?

*Grandpa* Yes. I <sup>1</sup> was 16, and the girl <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ in my class.

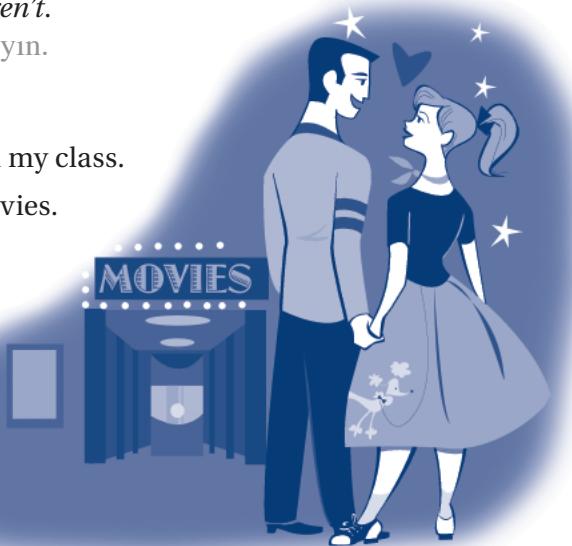
We <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ classmates. We went to the movies.

*Sally* <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ you nervous?

*Grandpa* No, I <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. It <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of fun.

*Sally* Do you remember her name?

*Grandpa* Yes. Grandma!



**2** *Paula* I remember my first day in high school.

It <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a hot day, and I went with two of my friends.

*Sun Hee* <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ you scared?

*Paula* No, we <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ really scared, but I guess we <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a little nervous.

*Sun Hee* <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the teachers friendly?

*Paula* Yes, they <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ very nice.

Thank goodness.



**3** *Kenton* Do you remember your first college science class?

*Carla* Yes, it <sup>13</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ last year. I <sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ very good at science, and I made a lot of mistakes.

My partner <sup>15</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ very good, so he <sup>16</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ very happy with me!

*Kenton* <sup>17</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ he smart? I mean, intelligent?

*Carla* Yes, he <sup>18</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

*Kenton* So, was your first class fun?

*Carla* No, it <sup>19</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. In fact, it <sup>20</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ awful.



# Lesson B Vacations

## 1 Building language

**A** Make a list of good places to go on vacation. Tatil gidilebilecek uygun yerlerden oluşan bir liste hazırlayın.

**B** <sup>120</sup> Listen. What did Jason do on his vacation? Practice the conversation.

Dinleyin. Jason tatilde ne yaptı? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

*Diana* Great picture! When did you get back?

*Jason* Last night.

*Diana* So how was your vacation?

*Jason* Oh, it was wonderful.

*Diana* Where did you go exactly?

*Jason* We went to Hawaii.

*Diana* Wow! What was the weather like?

*Jason* It was hot, but not too hot.

*Diana* Nice. So, what did you do there?

*Jason* We went to the beach every day, and I went parasailing. I didn't want to come home.

*Diana* Well, I'm glad you did. . . . I have a ton of work for you!



**Figure it out**

**C** Complete these questions. Then write your own answers.

Soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. What \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ last summer?
2. What \_\_\_\_\_ the weather like?

## 2 Grammar Simple past information questions

**A** <sup>121</sup> Watch Grammar 23. Grammar 23'ü izleyin.

**B** <sup>121</sup> Listen and repeat. Notice how to ask questions with *be* and other verbs.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *be* ve diğer filler ile nasıl soru sorulduğuna dikkat edin.

**How** was your vacation?

It was fun.

**Where** were you exactly?

In Hawaii.

**How long** were you there?

A week.

**What** was the weather like?

It was hot.

**Where** did you go?

To Hawaii.

**Who** did you go with?

A couple of friends.

**What** did you do?

We went to the beach.

**When** did you get back?

Last night.

**About you**

**C** Read the answers about a vacation. Write the questions. Then write your own answers. Bir tatil hakkında verilen yanıtları okuyun. Soruları yazın. Daha sonra bu soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

1. How was your last vacation

? It was great.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

? I went to England.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

? Awful. It rained every day.

4. \_\_\_\_\_

? My best friend.

5. \_\_\_\_\_

? Two weeks.

6. \_\_\_\_\_

? We saw Buckingham Palace.

1. **How was your last vacation?** *It was OK. It was very short.*

### 3 Building vocabulary



**A** Listen to these memories of trips. Match the memories with the pictures. Write the numbers. Konuşmacıların gezi anılarını dinleyin. Anılarla resimleri eşleştirin. Numaraları yazın.

**1** “I **went hiking** with a friend in Peru, and we **got lost**.”

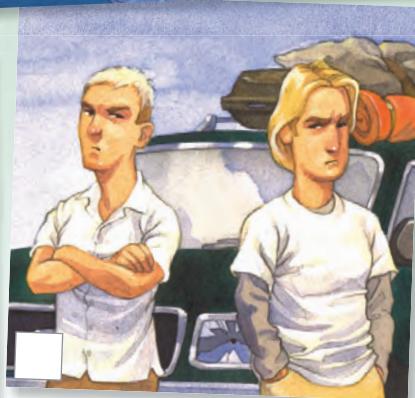
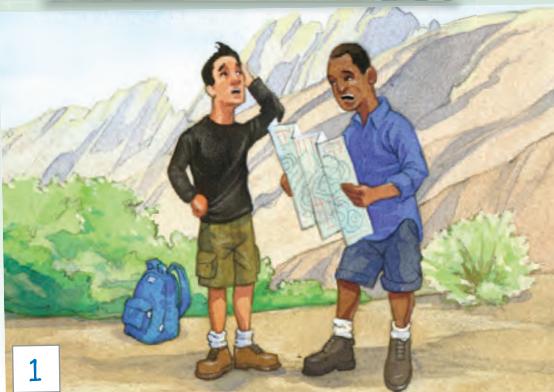
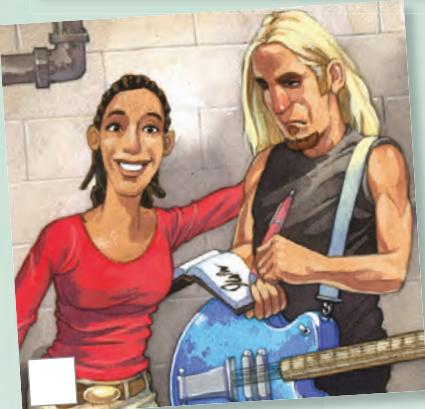
**2** “I **got** a new camera from my mom for my trip to Africa.”

**3** “I **got sick** on our honeymoon, right after we **got married**.”

**4** “I **went on a trip** across Canada with a friend. It was awful. We didn’t **get along**.”

**5** “I **went to see** a band in Miami. I met the lead singer, and I **got his autograph**.”

**6** “I **went snorkeling** in Thailand. It was great, but I **got a bad sunburn**.”



**Word sort**

**B** Make word webs for *get* and *go*. Use expressions from the sentences in A. *get* ve *go* için kelime ağları oluşturun. A'da verilen cümlelerdeki ifadeleri kullanın.

**go (went)**

**go hiking**

**get (got)**

**get lost**

**About you**

**C** Think about a time you did one of these things. Write a conversation that includes five questions. Aşağıdakilerden birisini yaptığınız bir zamanı düşünün. Beş soru içeren bir konuşma yazın.

- got lost      ■ got scared      ■ got home very late      ■ went on a trip      ■ went camping

*A Last fall I went on a road trip with a friend.*

*B You did? Where did you go?*

### 4 Vocabulary notebook Past experiences

See page 222. Sayfa 222'ye bakın.



### 1 About you

**A** Write the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write your own answers. Verilen sözcükleri doğru sıraya koyarak sorular oluşturun. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- 1 trip or vacation / was / last / your / When ?

A When was your last trip or vacation?

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 2 go / did / Where / exactly / you ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 3 weather / like / was / the / What ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 4 you / there / do / did / What ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

- 5 were / there / How / you / long ?

A \_\_\_\_\_

B \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Read about Emi's first trip to the park with a friend. Then read the answers below. Write the questions. Emi'nin bir arkadaşıyla beraber parka yaptığı ilk geziyi okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki yanıtları okuyun. Soruları yazın.



"We weren't very old – I think I was eight and my friend was ten. We went to the park, but my mother didn't know. We had a great time! We went swimming in the pool. I remember it was a beautiful day – warm and sunny. We were there about an hour. Then we got hungry, so we went home. When we got back, my mother wasn't too happy."

- 1 A How old was Emi?

B Eight.

- 2 A \_\_\_\_\_

B To the park.

- 3 A \_\_\_\_\_

B Her friend.

- 4 A \_\_\_\_\_

B They went swimming.

- 5 A \_\_\_\_\_

B Warm and sunny.

- 6 A \_\_\_\_\_

B About an hour.



## 2 Get *and* go

**A** Match the expressions in the box with *get*, *go*, or *get and go*. Complete the chart.

Kutudaki ifadeleri *get*, *go* veya her ikisi ile eşleştirin. Tabloyu doldurun.

back	to bed	scared	✓ swimming	to the movies	a view of something
✓ lost	a gift	skiing	(an) autograph	snorkeling	along with someone
✓ home	hiking	camping	on vacation	a bad sunburn	to see a concert/movie
sick	biking	married	up early or late	on a road trip	

<i>get</i>	<i>go</i>	<i>get and go</i>
lost	swimming	home

**B** Complete the questions with *get* or *go*. Then write your own answers. Soruları *get* ya da *go* ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- ① A What time do you <sup>1</sup> go to bed on weeknights?

*B* \_\_\_\_\_



- ② A How often do you <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ swimming?

- 3 A Did you<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a bad sunburn last year?

- 4 A** What did you<sup>4</sup> for your last birthday?

- 5 A Can you think of someone you don't get along with?

- 6 A Where do you want to<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ on vacation this year?

- 7** A Do you ever<sup>7</sup> to see bands?

# Lesson C How was your weekend?

## 1 Conversation strategy Answer a question; then ask a similar one.

A



123 Look at the picture. Then listen and read. Write answers to the questions.

Resme bakın. Daha sonra dinleyin ve okuyun. Sorulara yanıtlar yazın.

1. What did Jessica do on the weekend? \_\_\_\_\_

2. What did Ben do on the weekend? \_\_\_\_\_



**Notice** how Jessica answers Ben's question and then asks a similar one. She shows she is interested in Ben's news too.

Ben So, how was your weekend, Jessica?

Jessica Great! Gina and I went biking out in the country.

Ben Oh, really?

Jessica Yeah, it was fun, but there were lots of hills. I was exhausted by the end of the day.

Ben Yeah, I bet.

Jessica So. . . Anyway, what did you do?

Ben Oh, I had a party Saturday. It was good.

Jessica Really? Nice.

Ben Well, anyway, . . . I have to go. I have a meeting now. See you later.

About  
you

B Practice the conversation in A. Then complete the conversations below. Answer each question, and then write a similar question to ask. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki konuşmaları tamamlayın. Her soruyu yanıtlayın ve daha sonra benzer bir soru yazın.

1 A How was your weekend? Did you have a good one?

B Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

Then ask: \_\_\_\_\_

2 A Did you do anything fun on Friday night?

B Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

Then ask: \_\_\_\_\_

3 A What did you do on Sunday?

B Answer: \_\_\_\_\_

Then ask: \_\_\_\_\_



## 2 Strategy plus Anyway

You can use **Anyway** to change the topic of a conversation.

"**Anyway, what did you do?**"



You can also use **Anyway** to end a conversation.

"**The party was good. Well, anyway, . . . I have to go.**"



Read the conversations. Why are these people saying **anyway**? Circle **a** or **b**. Konuşmaları okuyun. Bu kişiler neden **anyway** kullanıyorlar? **a** ya da **b**'yi yuvarlak içine alın.

- 1 A How was Saleem's party last weekend?  
B Good. He cooked some great food. **Anyway**, do you still want to go out tonight?
- 2 A Let's go camping together one weekend.  
B That sounds nice. **Anyway**, call me later, and we can talk about it.
- 3 A Yes, we had a lot of fun on Saturday. **Anyway**, I forgot to tell you about my new car.  
B Oh, what's it like?
- 4 A I really enjoyed that movie.  
B Yeah, me too. Well, **anyway**, it's getting late. I have to go. See you tomorrow.

### Did you know . . . ?

**Anyway** is one of the top 300 words in conversation.

- a. to change the topic
- b. to end the conversation
- a. to change the topic
- b. to end the conversation
- a. to change the topic
- b. to end the conversation
- a. to change the topic
- b. to end the conversation

## 3 Listening Weekend fun

A <sup>124</sup> Listen to two friends talk about their weekend. Circle the topics they talk about. İki arkadaşın hafta sonları ile ilgili konuşmalarını dinleyin. Konuşukları konuları yuvarlak içine alın.

**baseball    biking    a party    the beach    hiking**

B <sup>125</sup> Listen again, and answer the questions. Tekrar dinleyin ve soruları yanıtlayın.

1. What time did the man get to Simon's place on Saturday?

\_\_\_\_\_

2. When did the woman leave Simon's place?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Where was the woman on Sunday? Did she have fun?

\_\_\_\_\_

4. What did the man do on Sunday? What was the weather like?



### 1 Asking questions

Complete each conversation with two questions.

Her konuşmayı iki soru ile tamamlayın.

**1** *Bahar* How was your weekend?

*Emin* It was awful. We went hang gliding. I hated it!

*Bahar* That's too bad.

*Emin* Yeah. Anyway, how about you?

What did you do?

Did you do anything interesting?

*Bahar* Well, we rented a car and went camping.

*Emin* That sounds nice.



**2** *Dirk* Did you go out last night?

*Leo* Yeah, I met a friend and went to a club.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Dirk* Oh, I went to the laundromat and did the laundry. I didn't do anything exciting.



**3** *Shira* I went to the concert last Saturday.

*Jaz* I did, too! The band sounded great.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Shira* Oh, it was fantastic. Well, anyway, it's 11:30.

*Jaz* Yeah, it's late. See you tomorrow.



**4** *Gabor* So, did you work last weekend?

*Koji* Yeah, Saturday and Sunday. We were really busy.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*Gabor* Let's see . . . I went shopping, um, and saw a movie. Then on Sunday, I played tennis, made dinner . . .

*Koji* I guess you were busy, too!



## 2 Well, anyway . . .

**A** Use *Anyway* three times in this conversation. Leave two of the blanks empty.

Bu konuşmada üç kez *Anyway* kullanın. İki boşluğu doldurmayın.

**Mirka** Where were you last week? Were you away?

**Arlen** Yes, I was in Mexico on business.

**Mirka** Mexico? What was that like?

**Arlen** Oh, great. The customers there are really nice.

<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ I always enjoy my trips to Mexico.

The people are so friendly.

**Mirka** That's nice. <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ So you're traveling a lot these days.

**Arlen** Yeah. About six times a year. <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, what about you? Did you have a good week?

**Mirka** Not bad. I had a lot of meetings – you know, the usual. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, do you want to go out tonight? We can have dinner maybe.

**Arlen** Sure. We can meet after work.

**Mirka** OK. Well, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, I have to go. See you later.



**B** Complete the conversations. Use the instructions given.

Konuşmaları tamamlayın. Verilen yönergeleri kullanın.

**1 Friend** What do you usually do on the weekends?

**You** I usually go out with friends. What about you?

(Answer. Then ask a question about your friend.)

**Friend** Me? I usually go to see a movie. Sometimes a friend and I go camping or hiking.

**2 Friend** I'm enjoying my new job. My boss is OK, and the people are nice. We get along – it's a friendly place.

**You** That's nice. \_\_\_\_\_

(Change the topic. Invite your friend for dinner.)

**Friend** Tomorrow? Sounds great. What time? Seven?

**3 Friend** What did you do for your last birthday?

**You** \_\_\_\_\_

(Answer. Then end the conversation. It's late.)

**Friend** OK. Talk to you later.

**4 Friend** So, how was your weekend?

**You** \_\_\_\_\_

(Answer. Then change the topic. Talk about next weekend. Invite your friend.)

**Friend** Sure. Sounds like fun.

# Lesson D A funny thing happened . . .

## 1 Reading

**A** Do you ever read the letters people send in to magazines? Look at some topics people write about. Add two more ideas. İnsanların dergilere gönderdiği mektupları hiç okur musunuz? İnsanların yazdığı konulardan bazılarına bakın. İki fikir daha ekleyin.

problems    health    personal stories

**B** Read the letter to a magazine. What is it about? What happened to Alexa? Bir dergiye gelen mektubu okuyun. Mektup ne hakkında? Alexa'ya ne olmuş?

**Letters from our readers**

Last week we asked you to send in stories about an unforgettable experience. Reader Alexa Astor wins a weekend for two at the Sun Valley Spa for this letter.

Dear City Life:

A funny thing happened last Saturday afternoon. I went to the mall to meet my friend Sammy. I was a bit early, so I decided to have a snack and a drink.

I went to a new café called The Metro. It was a little expensive, so I just got a soda. It was really crowded, but I found a table and sat down.

Then a guy came over and said, "Is this seat free?" He was gorgeous, so I said, "Sure." Anyway, he had a cup of coffee and a sandwich. He drank the coffee

and ate half of the sandwich, and then he left. I was hungry, so I ate the other half.

Then a few minutes later, he came back! He was on his cell phone, so I didn't explain about the sandwich. I just left. I was so embarrassed!

But things got worse. I met my friend Sammy about 15 minutes later, and she said, "Let's go and meet my cousin Josh. He just called me from The Metro Café."

And, yes, it was the same guy!

*Continued on next page.*

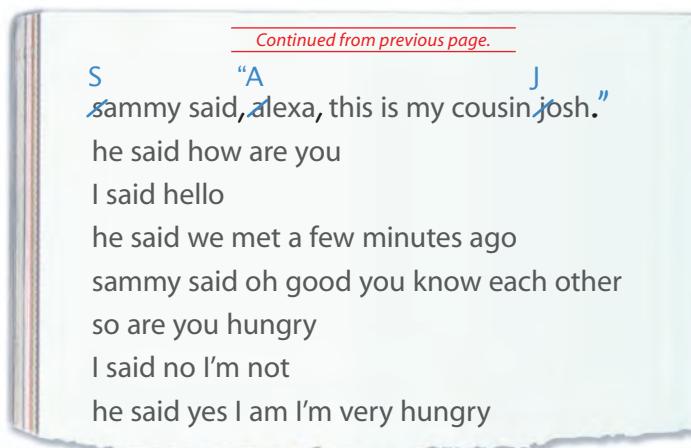
**C** Read the letter in B again. Then match the two parts of each sentence.

B'deki mektubu tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra her cümleyi oluşturan iki parçayı eşleştirin.

1. Alexa got to the mall early before her friend Sammy, so c
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
2. The café was expensive, so      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
3. The café was very crowded, so      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
4. The guy ate half of his sandwich, and then      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
5. Alexa ate the rest of the guy's sandwich because      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
6. When the guy came back to the table,      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.
7. Later Alexa met Sammy's cousin, and      
  - a. he left the café.
  - b. she only bought a drink.
  - c. she decided to go to a café.
  - d. she got embarrassed and left.
  - e. she was hungry.
  - f. it was the guy from the café.
  - g. a guy sat down at her table.

## 2 Writing He said, she said

Look at the rest of Alexa's letter. Alexa writes about what people said – she includes "quotations." Correct the punctuation. Use the information in the Help note. Alexa'nın mektubunun devamına bakın. Alexa, diğer insanların neler söylediğinden söz ediyor – "alıntılar" ekliyor. Noktalama işaretlerini düzeltin. Yardım notundaki bilgiyi kullanın.



### Help note

#### Punctuation with speech

- Use quotation marks (" ") around the things people say.
- Use a comma (,) after **said**.
- Use a capital letter to start a quotation.

A guy said, "Is this seat free?"  
I said, "Sure."

## 3 Listening Funny stories

**A** <sup>126</sup> Listen to Miranda and John tell part of a story. Circle the correct information. Miranda ve John'un hikayenin bir bölümünü anlatmalarını dinleyin. Doğru bilgiyi yuvarlak içine alın.



Miranda

I did something really embarrassing about a month ago. . . .



John

I said something once to a dinner guest. . . .

1. Miranda was **at work / in a store**.
2. Her friend **loves / hates shopping**.
3. They looked at a **dress / sweater**.
4. Miranda **liked / didn't like** the colors.

1. John was **10 / 20** years old.
2. His father's **boss / friend** came for dinner.
3. John and the man talked about **school / work**.
4. John **liked / didn't like** his new teacher.

**B** <sup>127</sup> Listen again and circle the best ending for each story. Tekrar dinleyin ve her hikaye için en uygun sonu yuvarlak içine alın.

1. Miranda's story
  - a. Then my friend said, "Actually, I bought one last week."
  - b. The clerk said, "Do you like this season's colors?"
2. John's story
  - a. My teacher said, "You look tired. Were you up late last night?"
  - b. My teacher said, "I hear you met my father last night."

**C** <sup>128</sup> Listen to the whole story, and check your guesses. Tüm hikayeyi tekrar dinleyin ve tahminlerinizi kontrol edin.

About  
you

- D** Write a funny story of your own. Then practice telling your story out loud.  
Başınızdan geçen komik bir hikayeyi yazın. Daha sonra hikayenizi sesli anlatın.

### 1 My first job

**A** Read the story. What are these people like? Match the names with the adjectives.  
Hikayeyi okuyun. Hikayedeki kişileri nasıl tanımlarsınız? İsimlerle sıfatları eşleştirin.

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Diana _____ | a. friendly     |
| 2. Joe _____   | b. nervous      |
| 3. Megan _____ | c. good-looking |
| 4. Rick _____  | d. strict       |

## Tell Us About Your First Job

Reader Megan Walker writes in with a story about her first job.

I remember my first job. I worked in an outdoor café one summer. It was called Sunny's. I got free drinks and food. My boss Diana was very friendly, and I got along well with her. Her husband Joe worked there, too, but he was really strict. On my first day, I was late because I got lost on the subway. After that, Joe was never too happy with me.

So, every day I served sandwiches and coffee. But the café was really busy all the time. I wasn't a very good server, so I was usually nervous. And I was always exhausted by the end of the day.

One day, I was really tired, so I asked to go home early. Joe looked angry, but he said, "OK. Fine." I left and went to the subway. But then I met my friend Rick on the street. He was really good-looking, and I liked him

a lot. He said, "Do you want to go and eat something?" I said, "Yes. OK. Where?" And he said, "I know a café near here. Let's go there. They have good sandwiches."

So we went back to Sunny's and sat down to eat! We waited for about ten minutes before Joe finally came over to the table. He was very busy, so he didn't look at me. He said, "I'm sorry. One of the servers left early. Are you ready to order?" We stayed for an hour. I was lucky – my boss never saw me. But I had to pay for my sandwich and soda!

—Megan Walker  
New York City

**B** Read Megan's story in A again. Then answer the questions.

Megan'in A'daki hikayesini tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra soruları yanıtlayın.

1. Where did Megan work? She worked at Sunny's.
2. How did Megan get to work? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What kind of food did she serve? \_\_\_\_\_
4. What was the café like? \_\_\_\_\_
5. Why did she leave early one day? \_\_\_\_\_
6. Why did she go back to Sunny's? \_\_\_\_\_
7. How long did they stay at Sunny's? \_\_\_\_\_

## 2 He said, . . .

**A** Read the rest of the story. Rewrite their conversation after they leave the café. Use quoted speech.

Add capital letters and correct punctuation (" ", . ?). Hikayenin geri kalanını okuyun. Rick ve Megan'ın caféden ayrıldıktan sonraki konuşmalarını tekrar yazın. Gerekli yerlerde direk alıntı yapın. Büyük harf ekleyin ve doğru noktalama işaretleri kullanın (" ", . ?).

Rick and I left the café and talked for a few minutes.

rick asked how did you like the café Rick asked, "How did you like the café?"

I said it's nice \_\_\_\_\_

he said the service wasn't very good \_\_\_\_\_

I said well one of the servers left early \_\_\_\_\_

rick said people are so lazy these days \_\_\_\_\_

I said yes I know \_\_\_\_\_

But I didn't tell Rick I was the server!

**B** Think about the time you met your first best friend. Answer these questions. Then write a story about your best friend. En iyi arkadaşınızla ilk tanışığınız zamanı düşünün. Soruları yanıtlayın. Daha sonra en iyi arkadaşınızla ilgili bir hikaye yazın.

1. How old were you? \_\_\_\_\_

2. What was your best friend's name? \_\_\_\_\_

3. How did you first meet? What happened? \_\_\_\_\_

4. What did you say when you first met? I said, "\_\_\_\_\_."

5. What did your best friend say? She said, "\_\_\_\_\_."

My first best friend's name was \_\_\_\_\_.

### Unit 11 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to . . .       = I need to review how to . . .

= . . . biliyorum.       = . . . tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

#### Grammar

- make simple past statements and questions with *be*
- ask simple past information questions

206 and 207

210

#### Vocabulary

- name at least 12 words to describe people or experiences
- name at least 4 new expressions with *go*
- name at least 5 new expressions with *get*

206 and 207

211

211

#### Conversation strategies

- ask and answer questions to show interest
- use *Anyway* to change the topic or end a conversation

214

215

#### Writing

- use capitals and punctuation in quoted speech

219



DVD-ROM Quiz 11

# Vocabulary notebook

## Past experiences



### Learning tip Time charts

You can use a time chart to log new vocabulary.

- 1 Complete the sentences on the time chart below with the verbs in the box. You can use a verb more than once. Aşağıdaki zaman çizelgesindeki cümleleri kutudaki fiillerle tamamlayın. Bir fiili birkaç kez kullanabilirsiniz.

bought	had	took	didn't have	went
got	✓ lived	was	didn't get along	

15 years ago	My family <sup>1</sup> <u>lived</u> in Hawaii.
10 years ago	I <sup>2</sup> _____ in high school.
5 years ago	I <sup>3</sup> _____ my driver's license and <sup>4</sup> _____ my first car.
2–4 years ago	I <sup>5</sup> _____ my first trip abroad.
last year	I <sup>6</sup> _____ in the hospital for two weeks.
last month	My brother <sup>7</sup> _____ married and <sup>8</sup> _____ to Fiji on his honeymoon.
last week	My friend Jo <sup>9</sup> _____ a party. It <sup>10</sup> _____ boring. I <sup>11</sup> _____ a good time.
last weekend	I <sup>12</sup> _____ hiking with a friend. It was awful – we <sup>13</sup> _____.

- 2 Make a time chart about your past experiences.

Geçmiş deneyimleriniz hakkında bir zaman çizelgesi oluşturun.

_____ years ago	
_____ years ago	
_____ years ago	
_____ years ago	
last year	
last month	
last week	
yesterday	

### On your own

Make a time chart, and put it on your wall.  
Look at it every day.



Last week: I started a new job.  
Last month: I was on vacation.

# Fabulous food

# Unit 12

In Unit 12, you learn how to . . .

Ünite 12'de aşağıdakileri öğreneceksiniz . . .

■ **use many and much with countable and uncountable nouns.**

many ve much'ı sayılabilir ve sayılamayan isimlerle kullanmayı,

■ **use some and any in statements and questions.**

some ve any'ı düz cümlelerde ve sorularda kullanmayı,

■ **use would like for offers and requests.**

Teklif ve ricalarda would like kullanmayı,

■ **describe favorite foods and eating habits.**

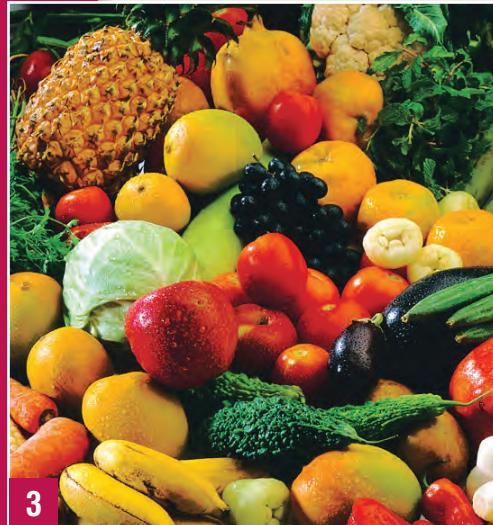
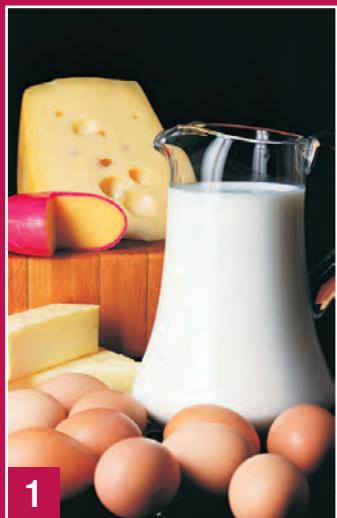
sevginiz yiyecekler ve yeme alışkanlıklarınızdan söz etmeyi,

■ **use or something and or anything.**

or something ve or anything kullanmayı,

■ **add or . . . ? to yes-no questions to make them less direct.**

doğrudan soru sormamak için yes-no sorularına or . . . ? eklemeyi.



## Before you begin . . .

Find these foods in the pictures. Write the numbers.

Aşağıdaki yiyecekleri resimlerde bulun. Numaralarını yazın.

2 seafood: fish and shellfish

fruit and vegetables

milk, cheese, and eggs

3 meat: beef and chicken

bread, rice, and pasta

Circle the foods you ate yesterday. Dün yediklerinizi yuvarlak içine alın.

# Lesson A Eating habits

## 1 Getting started



129

**A** Listen and read. Kayla is leaving a phone message for her parents. Which plate of food is right for each person? Write the numbers. Dinleyin ve okuyun. Kayla anne ve babasına bir telefon mesajı bırakıyor. Hangi tabaktaki yiyecekler hangi kişiye uygun? Numaralarını yazın.

Andrea

Colin

James

**Kayla** Hi, Mom and Dad! I need some help fast! I invited some friends for dinner tonight, and I don't know what to cook.

Andrea's a vegetarian, so she doesn't eat meat, fish, cheese, or eggs. I guess she just eats a lot of fruit and vegetables, and maybe rice.

Colin's on a diet. He can't eat much rice, bread, or pasta. But he eats a lot of meat, cheese, eggs, and vegetables, like carrots and cucumbers.

And James is picky – I mean, he doesn't eat many vegetables. And he's allergic to milk and shellfish. But he likes potatoes. Oh, and bananas.

Please call me! Bye.

1



2



3



**Figure it out**

**B** Find the food words in Kayla's message. Which are singular? Which are plural? Write them in the chart. Kayla'nın mesajındaki yiyeceklerle ilgili sözcükleri bulun. Hangileri çoklu? Hangileri tekil? Sözcükleri tabloya yazın.

### Singular

meat

### Plural

eggs

**About you**

**C** In the chart in B, check (✓) the foods you like. Put (✗) by the foods you don't like. B'deki tabloda sevdiğiniz yiyecekleri işaretleyin (✓). Sevmeyiğiniz yiyeceklerin yanına (✗) koyun.

## 2 Grammar Countable and uncountable nouns



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 24. Grammar 24'ü izleyin.



130

B Listen and repeat. Notice the use of *a/an*, plurals, *much*, and *many*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *a/an*, isimlerin çoğul biçimlerinin, *much* ve *many* kullanımına dikkat edin.

### Countable nouns:

**Use *a/an* or plural -s.**

I have **an egg** for breakfast every day.  
I don't eat **bananas**.

**How many** eggs do you eat a week?

I eat **a lot of** eggs.  
I don't eat **many** (eggs).  
I don't eat **a lot of** eggs.

**Examples:** vegetables, potatoes

### Uncountable nouns:

**Don't use *a/an* or plural -s.**

I drink **milk** every morning.  
I don't eat **seafood**.

**How much** milk do you drink a day?

I drink **a lot of** milk.  
I don't drink **much** (milk).  
I don't drink **a lot of** milk.

**Examples:** cheese, meat, fish

About  
you

C Circle the correct words in these questions and answers. Then write your own answers to the questions. Aşağıdaki soru ve yanıtlarında doğru sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın. Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- 1 A How <sup>1</sup>much / many fruit do you eat a week?  
B Well, I have <sup>2</sup>orange / an orange every day for breakfast,  
and I eat <sup>3</sup>a lot of / much fruit after dinner for dessert.
- 2 A How often do you eat <sup>4</sup>vegetable / vegetables?  
B I usually eat <sup>5</sup>many / a lot of French fries. Is that a vegetable?
- 3 A How <sup>6</sup>much / many times a week do you eat <sup>7</sup>rice / rices?  
B About twice a week. But I eat <sup>8</sup>potato / potatoes every day.
- 4 A Do you eat <sup>9</sup>many / a lot of seafood?  
B Well, I eat <sup>10</sup>much / a lot of fish, but I can't eat <sup>11</sup>shellfish / a shellfish.
- 5 A Do you eat <sup>12</sup>meat / meats?  
B Well, I don't eat <sup>13</sup>beef / beefs, but I eat <sup>14</sup>many / a lot of chicken.
- 6 A How <sup>15</sup>much / many eggs do you eat a week?  
B I don't eat <sup>16</sup>much / many. I don't really like <sup>17</sup>egg / eggs.

## 3 Write about it What's your daily diet?

Write your own answers to the questions below.

Aşağıdaki soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- Are you a picky eater? What foods do you hate?
- Are you allergic to any kinds of food? What kinds?
- Are you on a special diet? What can't you eat?
- How many times a day do you eat?  
Do you ever skip meals?
- In your opinion, what foods are good for you?  
What foods aren't?
- Do you have any bad eating habits? What are they?

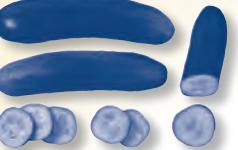


# Practice lesson A

## Eating habits

### 1 Mmmmm!

Write the names of the foods. Circle the names in the puzzle. Look in these directions ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ).  
 Yiyeceklerin isimlerini yazın. Bulmacadaki yiyecek isimlerini yuvarlak içine alın. Bu yönlere bakın ( $\rightarrow \downarrow$ ).

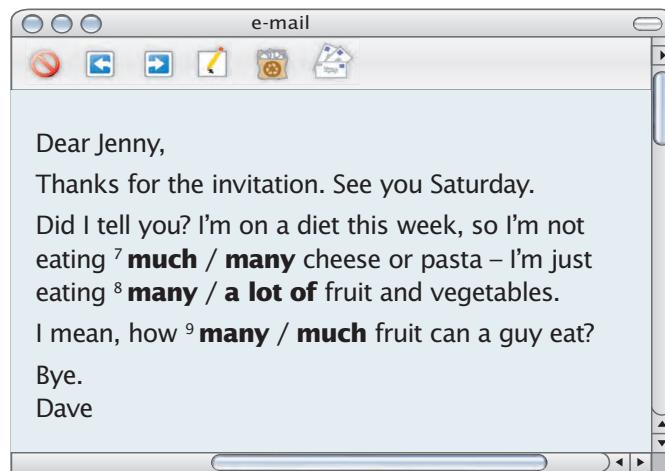
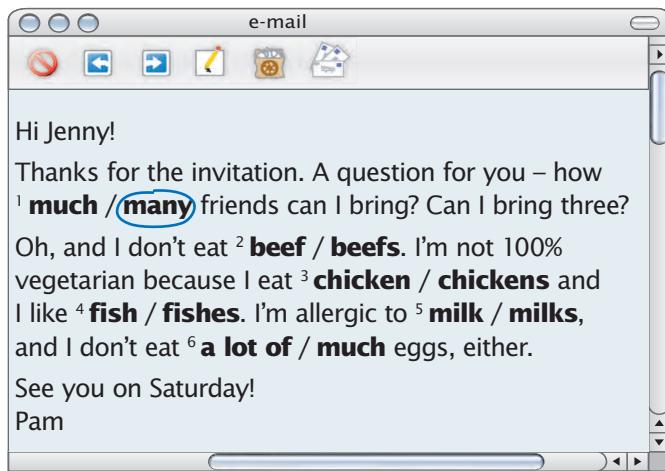
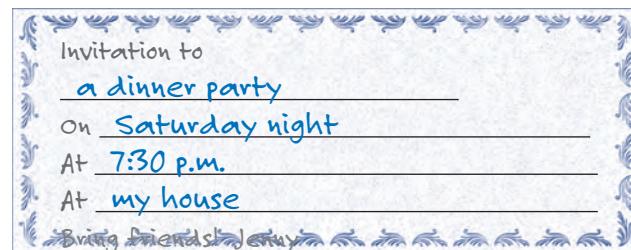
			
1. meat	2. seafood	3. _____	4. _____
			
5. _____			6. _____
			
7. _____			8. _____
			
9. _____			10. _____
			
11. _____			12. _____
			
13. _____			14. _____
			
15. _____	16. _____	17. _____	18. _____

**MEAT PUZZLE**

F	F	V	C	A	R	R	O	T	S
R	X	E	B	I	B	E	E	F	S
U	O	G	A	X	R	M	E	A	T
I	A	E	N	S	E	I	S	T	A
T	E	T	A	E	A	L	L	C	E
G	G	A	N	A	D	K	F	H	P
P	G	B	A	F	R	U	I	E	P
O	S	L	S	O	P	P	D	E	A
T	F	E	N	O	U	D	L	S	S
A	I	S	Z	D	I	H	G	E	T
T	S	H	R	I	C	E	F	Q	A
O	H	C	H	I	C	K	E	N	M
E	C	U	C	U	M	B	E	R	S
S	H	E	L	L	F	I	S	H	Z

## 2 An invitation to dinner

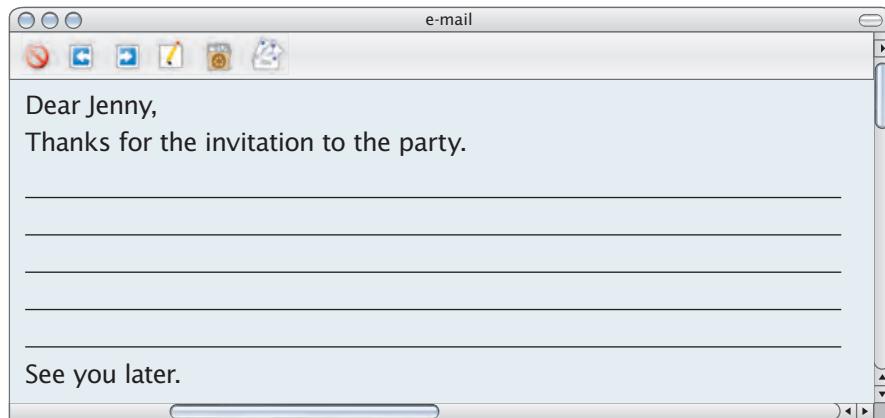
**A** Circle the correct words to complete the e-mails. E-postaları tamamlamak için doğru sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın.



**B** Write your own e-mail to Jenny. Include the topics below.

Jenny'e kendiniz e-posta yazın. Aşağıdaki konulardan faydalananın.

- the food you like
- the food you don't like
- food you eat a lot of
- food you don't eat a lot of



## 3 About you

Complete the questions with *How much* or *How many*. Then write your own answers. Soruları *How much* ve *How many* ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

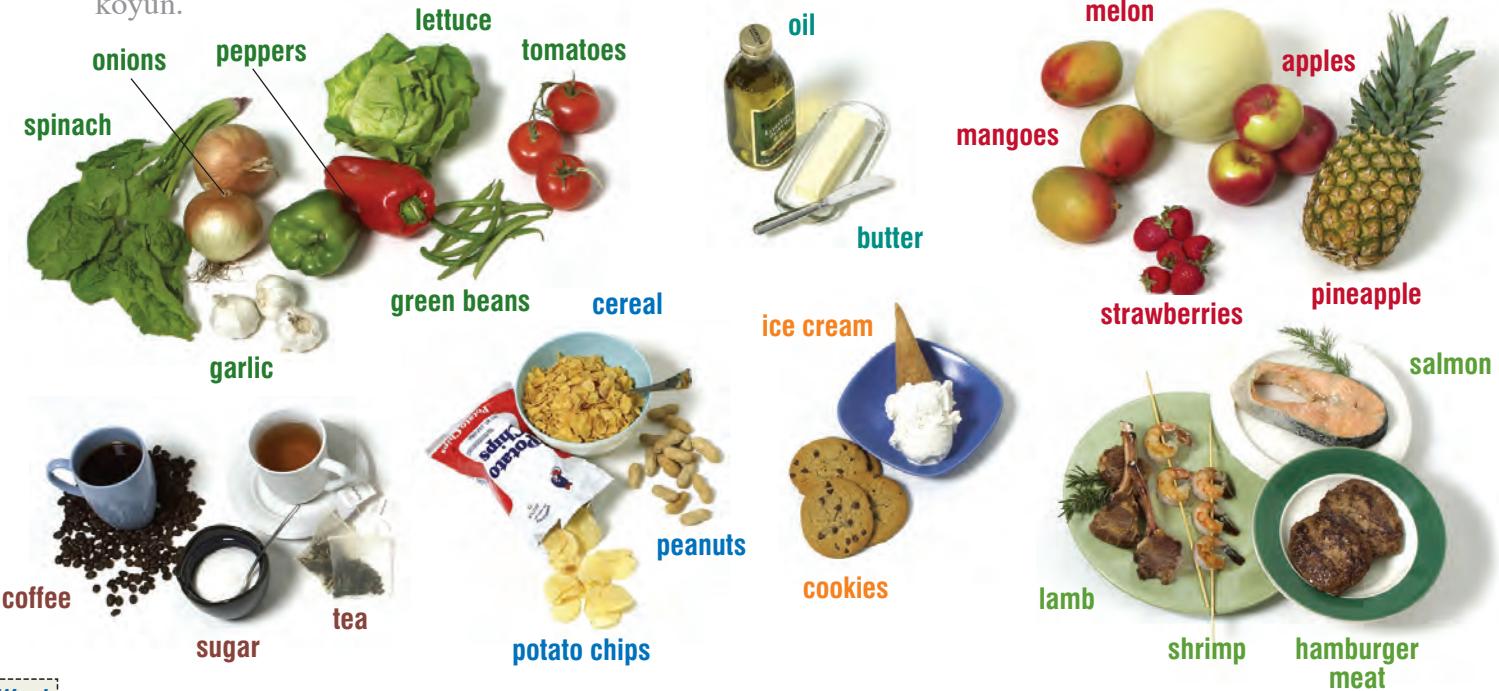
1. How many of your friends are vegetarians? \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_ milk does your family buy every week? \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_ times a week do you eat chicken? \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_ shellfish do you eat? Do you eat a lot? \_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_ of your friends are picky eaters? \_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_ cans of soda do you drink a day? \_\_\_\_\_

# Lesson B What's for dinner?

## 1 Building vocabulary



**A** Listen and repeat the words. Check (✓) the foods you often eat. Put (✗) by the foods you never eat.  
Sözcükleri dinleyin ve tekrar edin. Sıklıkla yediklerinizi işaretleyin (✓). Hiç yemediklerinizin yanına (✗) koyun.



**Word sort**

**B** What foods do you regularly buy? Complete the chart.  
Düzenli olarak hangi yiyecekleri satın alıyorsunuz? Tabloyu doldurun.

We buy a lot of . . .	We don't buy much . . .	We don't buy many . . .	We never buy . . .
melon			

## 2 Building language



**C** Listen. What does Dan want for dinner? Practice the conversation.  
Dinleyin. Dan akşam yemeğinde ne yemek istiyor? Konuşmayı tekrar edin.

- Kathy What do you want for dinner tonight?  
Dan I don't know. Would you like to go out?  
Kathy No, we eat out all the time. I'd like to stay home tonight.  
Dan OK. Um . . . I think I'd like some chicken.  
Do we have any in the freezer?  
Kathy Uh . . . no, we need to get some. And we don't have any vegetables, either.  
Dan So, I guess we have to go to the grocery store.  
Kathy Hmm. I have another idea. Let's just go out for dinner!



### 3 Grammar Would like; some and any



A DVD-ROM Watch Grammar 25. Grammar 25'i izleyin.



B 133 Listen and repeat. Notice how to use *would like*, *some*, and *any*.

Dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *would like*, *some* ve *any*'nin nasıl kullanıldığına dikkat edin.

**Would** you **like** to go out?

No, I'd **like** to stay home.

What **would** you **like**?

I'd **like** some chicken.

**Would** you **like** some tea?

Yes, please. / No, thanks.

Do we have **any** chicken?

Yes, we have **some** (chicken).

No, we don't have **any** (chicken).

Do we have **any** vegetables?

Yes, we have **some** (vegetables).

No, we don't have **any** (vegetables).

#### Did you know . . . ?

In conversation, **any** is common in questions:

*Do you have **any** cookies?*

**Some** is common in questions that are offers or requests:

*Would you like **some** chicken?*

*Can I have **some** chocolate?*

C Complete the questions and answers with *some* or *any*.

Soruları ve yanıtları *some* ve *any* ile tamamlayın.

- 1 A I'm sleepy. Would you like to get <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ coffee after class?  
B I just had <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ before class, but I can go with you and get something else.
- 2 A I'm hungry. Do you have <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ chocolate or candy with you?  
B No, but I have <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ peanuts. Would you like <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- 3 A How many snacks do you eat a day?  
B Actually, I don't eat <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I don't eat between meals.
- 4 A I have <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ cookies in my backpack. Would you like <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?  
B No, thanks. I don't want <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ right now. But can I have <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ later?

### 4 Speaking naturally Would you . . . ?



DVD-ROM

A Watch Speaking naturally 11. Speaking naturally 11'i izleyin.

What **would you like**?

**Would you like** a snack?

**Would you like** to have dinner?



134

B Listen and repeat the questions above. Notice the pronunciation of *Would you . . . ?*

Yukarıdaki soruları dinleyin ve tekrar edin. *Would you . . . ?* sorusunun söyleşisine dikkat edin.



135

C Listen and complete the questions. Then practice saying the questions.

Dinleyin ve soruları tamamlayın. Daha sonra soruları tekrar edin.

1. What would you like to \_\_\_\_\_ ?
2. Would you like to \_\_\_\_\_ ?
3. Would you like to \_\_\_\_\_ ?
4. Where would you like to \_\_\_\_\_ ?
5. What would you like to \_\_\_\_\_ ?



### 5 Vocabulary notebook I love to eat!

See page 240. Sayfa 240'a bakın.



# Practice lesson B

## What's for dinner?

### 1 At the supermarket

Write the names of the foods. Then write the food names in the chart below.

Yiyeceklerin isimlerini yazın. Daha sonra bu yiyecek isimlerini aşağıdaki tabloya yazın.



1. apples



2.



3.



4.



6.



7.



8.



9.



12.



13.



14.



15.



17.



18.



19.



5.



10.



11.



16.



20.

<i>meat and seafood</i>	<i>fruit</i>	<i>vegetables</i>	<i>other</i>
	apples		

## 2 What would you like?

Complete the conversations. Use *would you like* or *'d like*.  
Konuşmaları tamamlayın. *would you like* ya da *'d like* kullanın.

- 1 Jim What<sup>1</sup> would you like ?

Megan I<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ice cream, please.

Jim<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ chocolate sprinkles?

Megan Yes, please.



- 2 Server Good evening. <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ something to drink?

Dan Oh, just water, please.

Server OK. And what<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ to eat?

Dan Uh, I<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ the salmon, please.

Server<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ some green beans with it?

Dan Actually, I<sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ some spinach, please.



- 3 Greg Where<sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ to go for dinner?

Sheila Oh, I don't know. I<sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ to go somewhere around here.

Greg<sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ to try the new Thai restaurant?

Sheila Oh, yes! I<sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ something spicy.



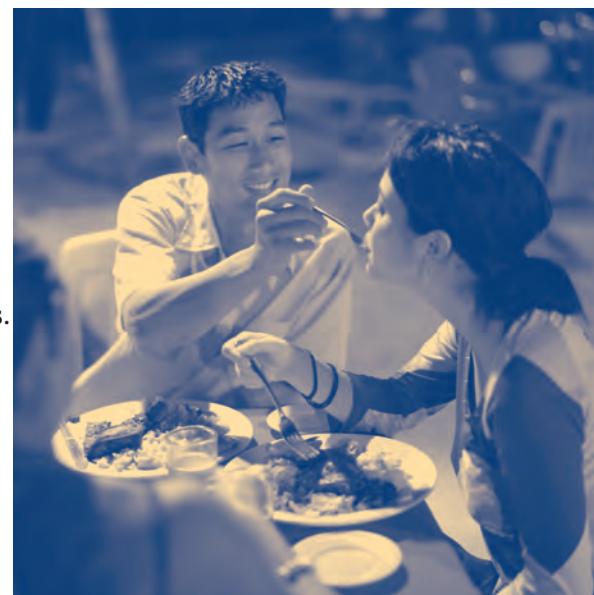
## 3 Some or any

Complete the conversations with *some* or *any*. *some* ya da *any* kullanarak konuşmaları tamamlayın.

- 1 Ming Polly, try<sup>1</sup> some lamb.

Polly Gosh, it's hot! I need<sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ water . . . now!

Ming Here. Drink<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ soda.



- 2 John Do you have<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ chocolate cookies?

Ken No, but we have<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ peanut butter cookies.

John OK, I'll take<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ .

- 3 Sara Would you like<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ potato chips?

Craig Yeah, but I can't buy<sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . I don't have<sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ money.

# Lesson C Let's take a break for lunch.

## 1 Conversation strategy or something and or anything

A  136

Look at the picture. Listen and read. Then answer the question. Circle **a** or **b**.

Resme bakın. Dinleyin ve okuyun. Daha sonra soruyu yanıtlayın. **a** ya da **b**'yi yuvarlak içine alın.

*What does Emily want for lunch?*

**a. something hot**

**b. a sandwich or a salad**

Emily *Let's take a break for lunch.*  
Matt *Sure. Would you like to go out or . . . ?*  
Emily *Well, I just want a sandwich or something.*  
Matt *OK. I don't want a big meal or anything, either. But I'd like something hot.*  
Emily *Well, there's a new Spanish place near here, and they have good soup.*  
Matt *That sounds good.*  
Emily *OK. And I can have a sandwich or a salad or something like that.*  
Matt *Great. So let's go there.*



**Notice** how Emily and Matt use *or something (like that)* and *or anything*. They don't need to give a long list of things.

*"I don't want a big meal or anything."*

B Practice the conversation in A. Then complete the questions and answers below with *or something* and *or anything*. A'daki konuşmayı tekrar edin. Daha sonra aşağıdaki soruları ve yanıtları *or something* ve *or anything* ile tamamlayın.

- 1 A Do you eat lunch every day?  
B Yeah, I usually have a salad <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ and some fruit.
- 2 A What do you have for breakfast usually?  
B Oh, I have some yogurt and a banana <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.  
A You don't have eggs <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?
- 3 A Do you have any water <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_? I'm thirsty.  
B No, but would you like to go out for a soda <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?  
A Yeah, we can get a muffin or a cookie <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, too.



DVD-ROM

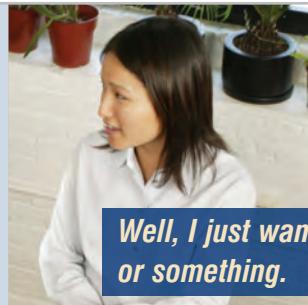
Interactive activities

## 2 Strategy plus or . . . ?

You can use **or . . . ?**

at the end of yes-no questions to make them less direct.

**Would you like to go out or . . . ?**



**Well, I just want a sandwich or something.**

**About  
you**

Check (✓) the questions you can end with *or . . . ?*

Then write your own answers to the questions. *or . . .* ile bitirebileceğiniz soruları işaretleyin (✓). Daha sonra soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

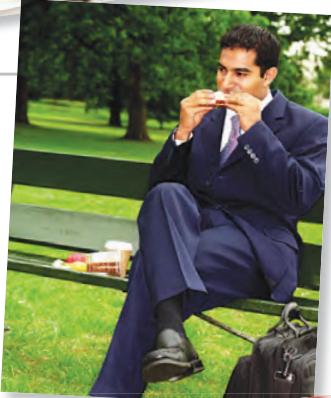
- 1. Do you go out for lunch every day or . . . ?
- 2. Which restaurants around here are good for lunch \_\_\_\_\_?
- 3. Do you like to have something light \_\_\_\_\_?
- 4. What did you have for lunch yesterday \_\_\_\_\_?
- 5. Do you like to have lunch alone \_\_\_\_\_?
- 6. Who do you usually have lunch with \_\_\_\_\_?
- 7. Do you ever make your own lunch \_\_\_\_\_?
- 8. Do you usually have lunch around 1:00 \_\_\_\_\_?

**Well, I usually bring my lunch, but today I didn't.**



**Did you know . . . ?**

*Or* is one of the top 50 words in conversation.



**About  
you**

**B** Listen again. Do you agree with the last thing each person says?

Circle *I agree* or *I don't agree*, and complete each sentence to give your view.

Tekrar dinleyin. Her konuşmacının en son söylediğine katılıyor musunuz?

*I agree* ya da *I don't agree* ifadelerini yuvarlak içine alın ve her cümleyi kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak tamamlayın.

1. **I agree / I don't agree.** I like to \_\_\_\_\_.
2. **I agree / I don't agree.** I think \_\_\_\_\_.
3. **I agree / I don't agree.** I usually \_\_\_\_\_.
4. **I agree / I don't agree.** I guess \_\_\_\_\_.

**C** Write your own conversation about lunch plans with a friend.

Bir arkadaşınızla öğle yemeği planlarınızla ilgili yaptığınız konuşmayı yazın.

### 1 A sandwich or something

Complete the conversation with *or something* or *or anything*.  
Konuşmayı *or something* ya da *or anything* ile tamamlayın.

**Trish** Do you go out for lunch every day or . . . ?

**Pete** Well, I don't usually eat lunch. I don't like to eat a big meal <sup>1</sup> or anything at lunchtime.

**Trish** No? You don't have a snack <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

**Pete** Well, I sometimes have a hot drink, like hot chocolate <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

**Trish** Well, I'm hungry – I'd like a sandwich <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. Would you like something to eat?

**Pete** Well, maybe . . .

**Trish** How about a salad <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

**Pete** Yes, OK. Actually, I'd like a chicken sandwich. Oh, and let's get some ice cream <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, too. I guess I *am* hungry!



### 2 About you

Write your own answers to the questions. Use *or something* or *or anything*.

Soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın. *or something* ya da *or anything* kullanın.

1. Are you a picky eater?  
Well, I don't eat fish or shrimp or anything.
2. What do you usually have for dinner?  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. How about lunch?  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. What do you like to order in restaurants?  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. What do you drink with meals?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. What kinds of snacks do you like?  
\_\_\_\_\_

### 3 Would you like to go out or . . . ?

Which questions can end with *or . . .*? Add *or . . .* where possible.

Hangi sorular *or . . .* ile bitebilir? Uygun olan yerlere *or . . .* ekleyin.

**1** *Paul* What would you like for dinner tonight<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

Would you like to go out<sup>2</sup> or . . .?

*Val* Yes, please! I'd love to eat out.

*Paul* That's great. So can I choose the restaurant<sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Val* Sure.

*Paul* Let's see . . . would you like a pizza<sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

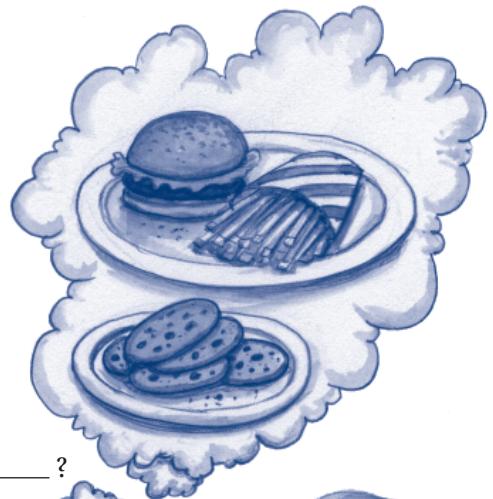
*Val* Um, I don't want Italian tonight. How about an Asian place? Do you like Korean or Thai<sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Paul* Uh, I don't really care for spicy food.

*Val* Let me think . . . do you want to get a hamburger<sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Paul* Yeah! With maybe some French fries, and some cookies.

*Val* OK! Stop! I'm starving! Let's go!



**2** *Kate* It's my birthday today.

*Sally* Happy birthday! Do you have plans<sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Kate* I had plans, but my friend just called. He's sick.

*Sally* That's terrible! I know. Let's eat at my house. I can cook some steaks or something. What do you think<sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Kate* That's very nice, thanks, but I'm a vegetarian.

*Sally* Oh. Do you eat pasta<sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Kate* Well, I can't eat pasta or anything heavy right now. I'm on a diet.

*Sally* OK. No pasta. What would you like<sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Kate* Do you have any fruit<sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_?

*Sally* Sorry. I ate the last banana this morning before I went to work. I have some carrots. . . .

*Kate* Let's stop at the supermarket on our way to your house.



# Lesson D Great places to eat

## 1 Reading

**A** Check (✓) the three things that are most important to you when you go out to eat. Dışarıya yemeğe gittiğinizde sizin için en önemli olan üç şeyi işaretleyin (✓).

- A good restaurant has . . .
- a nice atmosphere.
  - low prices.
  - live music.
  - good service.
  - excellent food.
  - wonderful desserts.

**B** Read the restaurant guide. Circle a restaurant you would like to try. Underline the most important thing about the restaurant. Restoran rehberini okuyun. Denemek istediğiniz restoranı yuvarlak içine alın. Bu restoranla ilgili en önemli şeyin altını çizin.

### ★★★★★ RESTAURANT GUIDE

International Restaurants 25

#### EL PATIO

Enjoy a Latin American night out – a fiesta of fun, music, and authentic Mexican food. We recommend the great seafood and chicken dishes. Ask to sit on the patio under the stars, and listen to a mariachi band while you eat.

Food: ★★★★ Service: ★★ Price: \$\$

#### MAMMA MIA

If you'd like a cheap night out, then this is a great Italian place for pasta, pizza, and salad. Try their delicious home-made ice cream. But don't come here looking for a quiet place to talk – it's a very popular place for students to hang out on the weekends.

Food: ★★ Service: ★ Price: \$

#### MEKONG

Would you like to try something different? Try the menu at this busy little Vietnamese restaurant. We recommend the sticky rice and beef.

Food: ★★★★ Service: ★★ Price: \$\$

#### PARIS

If you're planning a quiet dinner for two in a romantic atmosphere, try Paris. This restaurant has fantastic French cuisine – expensive but great for special occasions.

Food: ★★★★★ Service: ★★★★★ Price:\$\$\$\$

#### OLD ISTANBUL

This quiet and friendly restaurant serves the best kebabs in town. The service is excellent, and you can watch the chef prepare your meal.

Food: ★★★★ Service: ★★★★★ Price: \$\$\$

#### STIR CRAZY

Here's something new! At Stir Crazy, you make your own dinner. Fill a bowl with vegetables, tofu, rice, or noodles, and add some shrimp, beef, or chicken. Then cook it at your table. All you can eat for \$10.

Food: ★★ Service: Price: \$

#### SYLVESTER'S STEAK HOUSE

It's noisy, expensive, and crowded, but Sylvester's is the place to go for steak. We recommend it!

Food: ★★★★ Service: ★ Price: \$\$\$

**C** Read the article in B again. Answer these questions.

B'deki metni tekrar okuyun. Soruları yanıtlayın.

Which restaurant do you think . . .

- has the best atmosphere?
- sounds like fun?
- sounds like a good place for a special dinner?
- sounds like a place to "hang out" with your friends?
- you would like to go to with your family?
- is not worth trying?

## 2 Listening and writing Do you recommend it?



139

Listen to Dave talk about a restaurant he went to last week.

What do you find out about it? Circle the correct words.

Dave'in geçen hafta gittiği restoranla ilgili konuşmasını dinleyin. Restoran ile ilgili neler öğrendiniz?

Doğru sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın.

1. The restaurant was **Italian / Indian**.
2. They have great **seafood / chicken**.
3. It's **good / not good** for vegetarians.
4. He had a **steak / some fish**.
5. The service was **friendly / slow**.
6. The atmosphere was **formal / fun**.
7. He **recommends it / doesn't recommend it**.



**B** Write a review of a restaurant or café you know. Use the ideas in the Help note. You can start and end like the review below. Bildiğiniz bir restoran ya da café hakkında bir eleştiri yazın. Yardım notundaki fikirleri kullanın. Yazınızı aşağıdaki eleştiri gibi başlayıp bitirebilirsiniz.

### THE GARLIC POT

Last week I went to a great restaurant. It was called The Garlic Pot. They serve excellent seafood and steaks, and every dish has garlic in it. . . .

. . . I highly recommend it.

### Help note

#### Useful expressions

Was it . . .	good?	bad?
The restaurant was	good.	terrible.
The service was	excellent.	slow.
The servers were	friendly.	unfriendly.
The meal was	delicious.	awful.
The food was	tasty.	tasteless.
The potatoes were	hot.	cold.

## 3 Write about it What are your favorite places to eat?

Write your own answers to the questions. Soruları kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın.

- How often do you eat in restaurants?
- What kinds of restaurants do you go to?
- Do you have a favorite restaurant? Where is it? Why do you like it?
- What's the best restaurant in your neighborhood?
- Where can you get good, cheap food?
- Which restaurant don't you recommend? Why not?

### 1 The first “theme” restaurant

**A** Read the article. Write the answers to these questions.

Metni okuyun. Soruları yanıtlayın.

1. Where did the first Hard Rock Cafe open? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How many Hard Rock Cafes are there now? \_\_\_\_\_
3. How many rock 'n' roll souvenirs do they have? \_\_\_\_\_

Two Americans opened the first Hard Rock Cafe in London in 1971. They started the restaurant because they didn't like the hamburgers in England. They thought people would like American-style food, and they were right. The restaurant became very popular because it had good prices, friendly service, and a casual atmosphere.

Now, there are about 110 Hard Rock Cafes in 41 countries – from Hollywood to Kuala Lumpur. They all have the usual American foods (hamburgers, French fries, and milk shakes), loud rock 'n' roll music, and lots of teenage customers.

The first Hard Rock Cafe had a fun, American atmosphere, but it didn't always have a rock 'n' roll theme. Then one day, a famous musician named Eric Clapton gave the restaurant his guitar. They put the guitar on the wall. Then one week later, Pete Townshend – a musician for the band The Who – gave his guitar to the restaurant. So they put that on the wall, too.



Now, Hard Rock Cafes around the world have about 60,000 rock 'n' roll souvenirs. These souvenirs include guitars and other kinds of instruments, posters, costumes, and photos. And they always get new things.

After over 30 years, the restaurant is still popular with both tourists and famous celebrities. There are always crowds outside Hard Rock Cafes. People like to visit the different restaurants and buy T-shirts with the names of the different cities. And both famous rock stars and local musicians sometimes visit and give free concerts for the customers. The Hard Rock is still rockin'!

**B** Read the article in A again. Then correct these sentences.

A'daki metni tekrar okuyun. Daha sonra aşağıdaki cümlelerdeki hataları düzeltin.

*London*

1. The first Hard Rock Cafe opened in *Hollywood*.
2. The Hard Rock Cafe serves British food.
3. The restaurant atmosphere is very formal.
4. There are Hard Rock Cafes in 110 countries.
5. Pete Townshend gave the restaurant its first guitar.
6. The Hard Rock Cafe in London has 60,000 souvenirs.
7. These days, the restaurant isn't crowded.
8. Many musicians visit the restaurants and buy T-shirts.

## 2 Restaurant reviews

**A** Jill Heacock is a restaurant reviewer. She ate at the Seafood Palace last week, and she loved it. Circle the correct words to complete Jill's review. Jill Heacock bir restoran eleştirmeni. Geçen hafta *Seafood Palace*'da yemek yedi ve restoranı çok beğendi. Jill'in eleştirisini tamamlamak için doğru sözcükleri yuvarlak içine alın.

### This week's restaurant: The Seafood Palace by Jill Heacock ★★★★

Last week, I went to the Seafood Palace – it's a <sup>1</sup>**terrible** / **wonderful** restaurant. I loved it. I was there on a busy night, and the atmosphere was <sup>2</sup>**fun** / **formal**. The food was <sup>3</sup>**awful** / **delicious**, and every dish came to the table <sup>4</sup>**cold** / **hot**. I really liked the shrimp. Very tasty! The service was <sup>5</sup>**excellent** / **slow**, the servers were really <sup>6</sup>**friendly** / **lazy**, and the meal was <sup>7</sup>**cheap** / **expensive**. I only spent \$12! The Seafood Palace is a good place to hang out with friends or have dinner with your family. Try it!

**B** Imagine you are a restaurant reviewer. You ate at a restaurant, and you hated it. Write your review. Bir restoran eleştirmeni olduğunuzu hayal edin. Bir restoranda yemek yediniz ve nefret ettiniz. Eleşтирinizi yazın.

*This week's restaurant:* \_\_\_\_\_ *by* \_\_\_\_\_ ★

Last week, I went to \_\_\_\_\_ – it's a terrible restaurant! \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## Unit 12 Progress chart

**Mark the boxes below to rate your progress.**

Ne kadar öğrendiğinizi ölçmek için aşağıdaki kutuları işaretleyin.

= I know how to ...       = I need to review how to ...  
 = ... biliyorum.       = ... tekrarlamam gereklidir.

To review, go back to these pages.

Tekrarlamak için aşağıdaki sayfalara bakın.

### Grammar

- use countable and uncountable nouns
- make statements and questions with *much*, *many*, and *a lot of*
- make statements and questions with *some*, *any*, and *not any*
- make offers and requests with *would like*

224 and 225  
224 and 225  
228 and 229  
229

### Vocabulary

- name at least 5 categories of food
- name at least 25 different foods

224 and 225  
224, 225, and 228

### Conversation strategies

- use *or something* and *or anything*
- use *or ... ?* in yes-no questions to make them less direct

232  
233

### Writing

- use expressions to talk about restaurants

236 and 237



# Vocabulary notebook

I love to eat!



## Learning tip Grouping vocabulary

You can group some vocabulary by the things you like and don't like.

- 1 Which of these kinds of food do you like? Which don't you like? Complete the word webs with the words in the box. Aşağıdaki yiyeceklerden hangilerini seviyorsunuz? Hangilerini sevmiyorsunuz? Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak sözcük ağlarını tamamlayın.

fish

I like ...

✓cereal

✓fish  
fruit  
meat  
milk and cheese  
pasta and bread  
shellfish  
vegetables

cereal

I don't like ...

- 2 What foods do you love, and which do you hate? Complete the chart.

Hangi yiyecekleri seviyorsunuz ve hangilerinden nefret ediyorsunuz? Tabloyu doldurun.

I love ...	I like ...	I don't like ...	I can't stand ...
			onions

## On your own

Label your food at home in English. Learn the word before you eat the food!



## Talk about food

The top food words people use with the verb **eat** are:

- |            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. meat    | 7. vegetables |
| 2. beef    | 8. seafood    |
| 3. popcorn | 9. cheese     |
| 4. eggs    | 10. cookies   |
| 5. fish    | 11. pizza     |
| 6. steak   | 12. bread     |

**Before you watch**

**A** Match the base forms of the verbs with the simple past verbs in the box.  
Fiillerin yalnız halleriyle kutudaki -di'li geçmiş zaman hallerini eşleştirin.

- |          |               |         |          |           |            |
|----------|---------------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|
| a. fell  | c. finished   | e. sent | g. went  | i. walked | k. sang    |
| ✓ b. had | d. was / were | f. did  | h. wrote | j. worked | l. studied |

1. have b
2. be \_\_\_\_\_
3. work \_\_\_\_\_
4. do \_\_\_\_\_
5. study \_\_\_\_\_
6. fall \_\_\_\_\_
7. write \_\_\_\_\_
8. send \_\_\_\_\_
9. walk \_\_\_\_\_
10. finish \_\_\_\_\_
11. go \_\_\_\_\_
12. sing \_\_\_\_\_

**B** What did Josh do yesterday? Write sentences under the pictures. Use the verbs and verb phrases in the box. Josh dün ne yaptı? Cümleleri resimlerin altına yazın. Kutudaki filleri ve fiil gruplarını kullanın.

- |             |                    |            |             |
|-------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| fell asleep | finished work      | had dinner | met friends |
| ✓ studied   | walked in the park | went home  | worked      |

*Josh had a busy day yesterday. . .*



1. He studied.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_

6. \_\_\_\_\_

7. \_\_\_\_\_

8. \_\_\_\_\_

**C** Match the questions and answers.

Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin.

1. Are you OK? You look tired. a
  2. What did you do last night? \_\_\_\_\_
  3. How did your exams go? \_\_\_\_\_
  4. How are you? \_\_\_\_\_
  5. How was the restaurant? \_\_\_\_\_
- a. It was great. The food was delicious, and the service was excellent.
  - b. Fine. I had a fun week.
  - c. OK. I think I did well.
  - d. I am. I'm exhausted. I studied all night.
  - e. I went out with friends.

## While you watch

**A** Are these sentences true or false. Check (✓) true or false. Then correct the false sentences.  
Aşağıdaki cümleler doğru mu yanlış mı? Doğru (true) ya da yanlış (false) işaretleyin (✓). Daha sonra yanlış cümleleri düzeltin.



1. Yoko went out with her friends last night.  True  False
  
2. Liz had lunch with Gio.  True  False
  
3. Liz and Gio were both tired.  True  False
  
4. Gio fell asleep during dinner.  True  False
  
5. Yoko tells an embarrassing story.  True  False
  
6. Yoko's story is about a telephone call.  True  False
  
7. Liz and Yoko decide to go out for dinner.  True  False

**B** Complete the two stories. Aşağıdaki iki hikayeyi tamamlayın.

### Liz's story

So we were both tired, but it was <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_. I mean, the restaurant had a <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ atmosphere, the food was <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, and the service was really <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Gio and I talked about a lot of things. And we <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a lot. I even learned some Italian words.



### Yoko's story

I <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ a horrible e-mail to the wrong person. I <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ at my friend Peter, and I <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ to my friend Sarah about it. But I sent the e-mail to Peter by <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_!



# ***Before you watch***

Complete the crossword puzzle with the foods in the box.

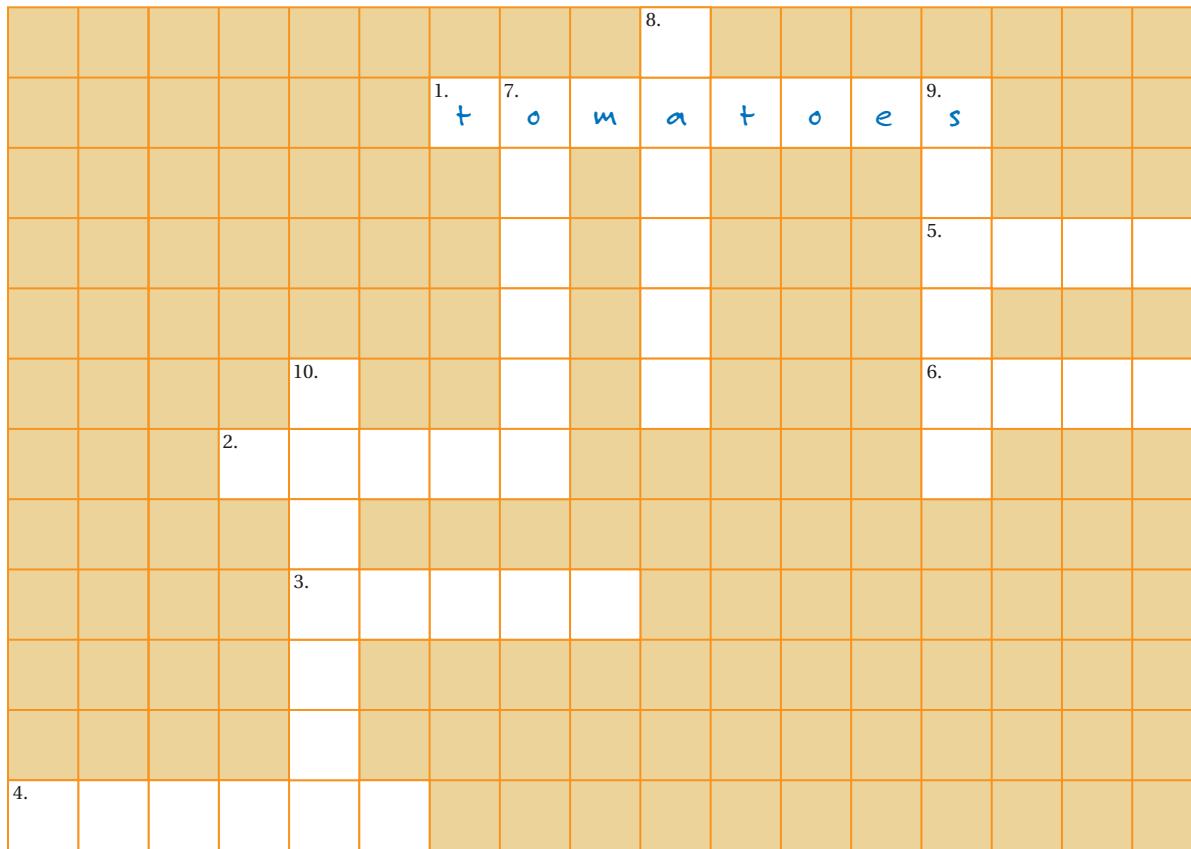
Bulmacayı kutudaki yiyecek isimleri ile tamamlayın.

beans    cheese    garlic    meat    onions    pasta    peppers    rice    shrimp     tomatoes

## Across



Down



## While you watch

**A** Match the people to their eating preferences.

Aşağıdaki kişilerle yemek tercihlerini eşleştirin.



Liz



Alex



Gio



David



Kim

- |                |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Liz _____   | a. can't eat anything hot.   |
| 2. Alex _____  | b. doesn't want pasta.       |
| 3. Gio _____   | c. eats everything.          |
| 4. David _____ | d. is a vegetarian.          |
| 5. Kim _____   | e. is allergic to shellfish. |

**B** Complete the conversation.

Konuşmayı tamamlayın.

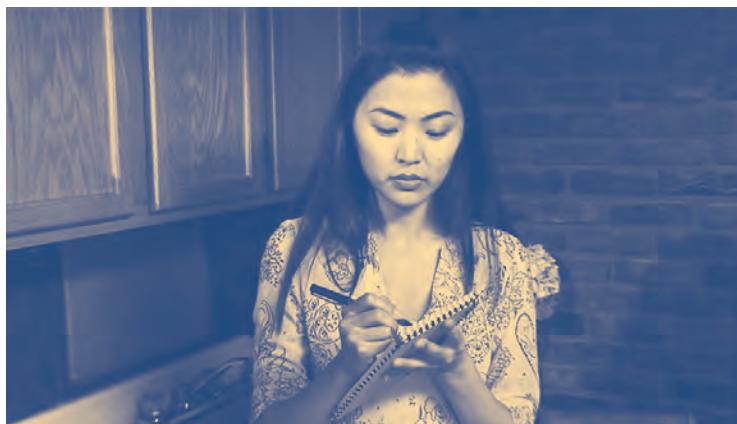
Liz Let's see. We have some tomatoes. And some green peppers.

Yoko Do we <sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ onions?

Liz We have one.

Yoko Hmm. Do we <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ meat in the freezer?

Liz Um, there's some hamburger meat and . . . some shrimp.



Yoko OK. Perfect. Let's start a list. <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ onions do we have?

Liz Just one.

Yoko Well, we need two. Now, do we <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ garlic?

Liz No, I don't see any.

Yoko Need garlic. . . . OK.

Liz Um. . . . I don't see any cheese. Do we <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?

Yoko Oh, yeah.

Liz OK. <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ <sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ cheese do we need?

**Before you watch****A** Label the pictures with the words in the box.

Kutudaki sözcükleri kullanarak resimlerdeki etkinliklerin isimlerini yazın.

camping    hiking    shopping    ✓ snorkeling    windsurfing

1. snorkeling

2. \_\_\_\_\_



3. \_\_\_\_\_



4. \_\_\_\_\_



5. \_\_\_\_\_

**B** Unscramble the words to complete each sentence.

Her bir cümleyi tamamlayabilmek için harfleri doğru sıraya koyun.

1. That movie was very good. It was excellent ! (TENECELX)
2. The food was very good. It was d ! (SLUICOIED)
3. The people in that house always say hello. They're very f . (LIFRENDY)
4. I'm very hungry. I'm s ! (GRISTNAV)
5. You're going to Africa for two weeks! How e ! (TIXEGINC)
6. You only sleep four hours every night! That's a ! (ZIGANAM)

**C** Match each beginning with two endings.

Her bir cümle başlangıcını ikişer cümle sonuyla eşleştirin.

- |                        |                            |                               |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. I got <u>a</u> ____ | a. a new camera last year. | e. lost in the mountains.     |
| 2. Susan went ____     | b. a party on Saturday.    | f. on vacation to Mexico.     |
| 3. Kevin took ____     | c. a tour around the city. | g. rice and beans for dinner. |
| 4. We had ____         | d. camping last weekend.   | h. some photos of the trip.   |



## *While you watch*

**A** Circle all the correct answers. (One, two, or three answers are possible.)  
Tüm doğru yanıtları yuvarlak içine alın. (Bir, iki ya da üç yanıt olabilir.)






**B** Match the questions and the answers. Then watch the video. Listen for the questions and complete the answers. Sorularla yanıtları eşleştirin. Daha sonra videoyu izleyin. Soruları dinleyin ve yanıtları tamamlayın.

1. How long were you there? \_\_\_\_\_
  2. Do you have any pictures? \_\_\_\_\_
  3. Did you like windsurfing? \_\_\_\_\_
  4. What was that like? \_\_\_\_\_
  5. Um, what is the outback? \_\_\_\_\_
  6. What was the weather like? c  
  - a. You know, it was \_\_\_\_\_ at first, but now I think I'm pretty \_\_\_\_\_ at it.
  - b. About \_\_\_\_\_ weeks.
  - c. It was hot, but not too \_\_\_\_\_.
  - d. Actually, I got a new \_\_\_\_\_ before I left.  
I have some pictures \_\_\_\_\_.
  - e. It was \_\_\_\_\_.
  - f. Um, it's outside of the \_\_\_\_\_. It's like a desert.

### 1 What's the question?

Complete the conversation with information questions.  
Konuşmaları sorularla tamamlayın.

- A So, <sup>1</sup> what did you do last night?
- B Last night? Oh, I went to see a band.
- A You did? <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- B The Travelers. They're a new band.
- A Yeah? <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- B They were great. We were there really late.
- A <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- B About 2:00 a.m. So anyway, <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- A I just went home and made dinner. The usual.
- B Well, let's go out tonight or something.
- A Oh, OK. <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ ?
- B Well, I'd like to see The Travelers again.

### 2 Do you have a balanced diet?

**A** Complete the chart. Write the names of foods in for each category.  
Tabloyu doldurun. Her kategori için yiyecek isimleri yazın.

meat	seafood	vegetables	fruit	dairy	snacks
chicken				milk	

**B** Write six questions you can ask people about the kinds of food they ate last week. Then write your own answers. Use *How much*, *How many*, *some*, or *any*. Başkalarına geçen hafta yedikleriyle ilgili sorabileceğiniz altı soru yazın. Daha sonra kendinizle ilgili bilgileri kullanarak yanıtlayın. *How much*, *How many*, *some* ya da *any* kullanın.

*How much meat did you eat last week? Not much. I ate some chicken.*

### 3 Ask a question in two ways.

**A** Think of a *yes-no* question to add to each question below. End the question with *or . . .*.  
Aşağıdaki her soruya eklemek için bir *yes-no* sorusu düşünün. Soruyu *or . . .* ile bitirin.

1. What did you do last summer? I mean, did you go away or . . . ?
2. What would you like to do this summer? I mean, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
3. What did you do on your last birthday? I mean, \_\_\_\_\_ ?
4. How many times a week do you exercise? I mean, \_\_\_\_\_ ?

**B** Choose two questions from A to answer, and write the conversation. After you answer a question, ask a similar one. Yanıtlamak için A'dan iki soru seçin ve konuşmayı yazın. Bir soruyu yanıtladıktan sonra, benzer bir soru sorun.



## 4 What's the right expression?

Complete the conversation with the expressions in the box. (Use *anyway* twice.)

Konuşmayı kutudaki ifadeleri kullanarak tamamlayın. (*anyway*'ı iki kez kullanın.)

or something	good luck	anyway	Good for you	You did
✓or anything	thank goodness	I know	Congratulations	You poor thing

Bryan How was your weekend? Did you go away <sup>1</sup> or anything ?

Julia No, but I went to a karaoke club.

Bryan <sup>2</sup> \_\_\_\_\_? So, how was it?

Julia Great! I sang in a contest and won \$50.

Bryan <sup>3</sup> \_\_\_\_\_! I didn't know you were a singer.

Julia Well, I practiced every day for a month.

Bryan <sup>4</sup> \_\_\_\_\_!

Julia And <sup>5</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ I practiced! Ten of my friends were there. So, <sup>6</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, did you do anything special?

Bryan Not really. I had to study for an exam on Saturday and Sunday.

Julia <sup>7</sup> \_\_\_\_\_! You need to go out more.

Bryan Yeah. <sup>8</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ . Well, <sup>9</sup> \_\_\_\_\_, I have to go. I want to study my notes. But after the exam, let's meet for coffee <sup>10</sup> \_\_\_\_\_.

Julia OK. So, <sup>11</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ with your exam.



## 5 Show some interest!

**A** Complete each sentence with a simple past verb. Then add time expressions to five sentences to make them true for you. Her cümleyi bir -di'li geçmiş zaman fili ile tamamlayın. Daha sonra beş cümleye zaman ifadeleri ekleyerek kendinizle ilgili gerçek cümleler yazın.

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. I _____ on a nice trip.              | 6. I _____ Italian food.           |
| 2. I _____ some new clothes.            | 7. I _____ in the ocean.           |
| 3. I _____ someone famous.              | 8. I _____ English with a tourist. |
| 4. I _____ an international phone call. | 9. I _____ some money.             |
| 5. I _____ to a great party.            | 10. I _____ lost in the city.      |

*I went on a nice trip last month.*

**B** Write five short conversations. Use your true sentences in A to start each conversation. Beş kısa konuşma yazın. Her konuşmayı başlatmak için A'daki kendinizle ilgili gerçek cümleleri kullanın.

*A I went on a nice trip last month.*

*B You did? Where did you go? . . .*

### Self-check

How sure are you about these areas?

**Circle the percentages.** Aşağıdaki alanlarda kendinizden ne kadar eminsiniz? Yüzdeleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### vocabulary

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

#### conversation strategies

20% 40% 60% 80% 100%

.....

### Study plan

What do you want to review?

**Circle the lessons.** Neleri tekrar etmek istersiniz? Dersleri yuvarlak içine alın.

#### grammar

10A 10B 11A 11B 12A 12B

#### vocabulary

10A 10B 11A 11B 12A 12B

#### conversation strategies

10C 11C 12C

